

DIVISION 00 PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 11	Table of Contents	5
	Instructions to Bidders	17
	Supplementary Conditions and Site Specific Information Sheet	29

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 00 60	List of Drawings	4
01 11 00	Summary of Work	3
01 11 11	List of Consultants	2
01 21 00	Allowances	2
01 25 00	Substitution Procedures	3
01 26 15	Requests for Information	2
01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination	2
01 32 00	Construction Progress Documentation	3
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures	4
01 35 43	Environmental Procedures	3
01 41 00	Regulatory Requirements	3
01 45 00	Quality Control	4
01 51 00	Temporary Utilities	3
01 52 00	Construction Facilities	3
01 56 00	Temporary Barriers and Enclosures	2
01 61 00	Common Product Requirements	5
01 70 03	Safety Requirements	4
01 71 00	Examination and Preparation	3
01 73 00	Execution Requirements	4
01 74 11	Cleaning	2
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management and Disposal	3
01 77 00	Closeout Procedures	2
01 78 00	Closeout Submittals	6

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

04 05 19	Masonry Anchorage and Reinforcing	5
04 21 13	Brick Masonry	5

DIVISION 05 – METALS

05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	11
----------	--------------------	----

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	3
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	5
06 40 00	Architectural Woodwork	8

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 05 43	Thermal Clips	3
07 21 13	Building Insulation	4
07 26 00	Vapour Retarders	4
07 27 00	Vapour Permeable Air Barriers	5
07 27 13	Modified Bituminous Sheet Air Barriers	5
07 42 45	High Density Panel Cladding	5
07 62 00	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	4
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	9

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

08 11 00	Metal Doors and Frames	7
08 51 13	Aluminum Windows	9
08 71 10	Door Hardware	6

08 80 05	Glazing	8
----------	---------	---

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 21 16	Gypsum Board	7
09 91 13	Exterior Painting	8
09 91 23	Interior Painting	8

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 24 13	Roller Shades	4
----------	---------------	---

End of Section

LIST OF DRAWINGS

Dwg. No.	Title	Issue No.	Rev. No.	Issue Date
ARCHITECTURAL				
A000	Drawing List & Location Plan	1	-	Apr. 09, 2026
A201	Ground Floor Demolition Plan	1	-	Apr. 09, 2026
A202	Ground Floor Plan	1	-	Apr. 09, 2026
A301	Part Elevations	1	-	Apr. 09, 2026
A401	Existing Sections & Details	1	-	Apr. 09, 2026
A402	Wall Sections & Section Details	1	-	Apr. 09, 2026
A601	Plan Details	1	-	Apr. 09, 2026
A801	Millwork Plan, Elevations & Sections	1	-	Apr. 09, 2026
A901	Schedules	1	-	Apr. 09, 2026
MECHANICAL				
M-0	Title Sheet	3	-	2026/04/08
M-1.1	Mechanical Specifications I	3	-	2026/04/08
M-1.2	Mechanical Specifications II	3	-	2026/04/08
M-1.3	Mechanical Legend	3	-	2026/04/08
M-1.4	Mechanical Schedules and Details	3	-	2026/04/08
M-2.1	Ground Floor Plan – Window AC Units	3	-	2026/04/08
M-2.2	Part Ground Floor Plan Underground Ductwork	3	-	2026/04/08
M-2.3	Part Ground Floor Plan Hydronics - Demolition	3	-	2026/04/08
M-2.4	Part Ground Floor Plan Hydronics - New	3	-	2026/04/08

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Work covered by contract documents
- .2 Owner
- .3 Place of the Work
- .4 Definitions
- .5 Metric Project
- .6 Scheduling requirements
- .7 Work sequence
- .8 Site access
- .9 Contractor's use of premises
- .10 Engineer design
- .11 Designated substances/ACM
- .12 Verification
- .13 Building smoking environment
- .14 Special conditions
- .15 Site security
- .16 "By Others"
- .17 Use of Drawings
- .18 Protection of Drawings

1.2 Work Covered by Contract Documents

- .1 Work of this Contract comprises the renovations at Richard Beasley Elementary School for the Hamilton Wentworth District School Board.

1.3 Owner

- .1 Hamilton Wentworth District School Board (HWDSB).

1.4 Place of the Work

- .1 The Work of this Contract is located at 80 Currie St., Hamilton, Ontario.

1.5 Definitions

- .1 Refer to HWDSB front end documents for definitions

1.6 Metric Project

- .1 This project is to be based on The International System of Units (SI). Measurements are expressed in metric (SI) units.
- .2 All dimensions are to be shown in meters and millimeters.

1.7 Scheduling Requirements

- .1 Refer to HWDSB front end documents for Project scheduling requirements.

1.8 Work Sequence

- .1 Construct Work continuously.

1.9 Site Access

- .1 Refer to HWDSB Front end documents for requirements regarding site access.
- .2 The Contractor, without in any way limiting its responsibilities under the Contract, shall take all reasonable steps to avoid interference with fire exits, building access and egress, continuity of electric power and all other utilities, to suppress dust and noise and to avoid conditions likely to propagate mould or fungus of any kind and all other steps reasonably necessary to promote and maintain the safety and comfort of the users and occupants of such structures or adjacent structures.

1.10 Contractors Use of Premises

- .1 Contractor has restricted use of site until Substantial Performance.

1.11 Engineer Design

- .1 Where specifications require work to be designed by an engineer, engage an engineer licensed in the Province of Ontario to design such work. Refer to Section 01 78 00.

1.12 Designated Substances: ACM and Others

- .1 The Owner shall provide any prospective constructor or contractor a copy of building ACM surveys and information on designated substances that are known or suspected of being present within the area or scope of work.
- .2 The General Contractor shall ensure that a copy of the ACM survey is provided to each contractor and subcontractor who will be working on the Project.
- .3 Any findings of undeclared ACM, or damaged ACM that could pose a risk to workers is to be brought to the attention of the Owner immediately, and work is to be stopped.
- .4 All project design and construction activities must be carried out in compliance with the Regulations and the Owner's Asbestos Management Program.
- .5 No asbestos-containing materials, as defined by O. Reg. 278/05, may be specified or used in any project.

1.13 Verification

- .1 All dimensions shall be verified on site, and all necessary modifications and adjustments shall be made as necessary to suit.

1.14 Building Smoking Environment

- .1 Smoking, vaping, drugs and alcohol are not permitted on School property. Anyone seen doing these will be removed from the property and not allowed back.

1.15 Special Conditions

- .1 The following general and special conditions apply:
 - .1 All existing surfaces and finishes are to be repaired and made good wherever damaged or disturbed during the course of the Work.

- .2 Wherever existing floor and wall finishes are to be removed, include full removal down to the existing substrate of all tile, base, mortars, grouts, waterproofing membranes and adhesives in accordance with TTMAC recommended procedures. Patch and repair existing substrate to the quality required by the new finish material manufacturer for the installation of their products.
- .3 All openings in existing fire rated assemblies or fire separations which are created by the removal of existing services, plumbing, conduit, ductwork, fittings fixtures or accessories are to be firestopped to maintain the integrity of the existing construction.

1.16 Site Security

- .1 Daily Inspection: Provide inspection of the work areas daily while the work is in progress and take whatever measures are necessary to secure the construction zones from theft, vandalism and unauthorized entry.

1.17 Use of Drawings

- .1 Drawings are not to be scaled.
- .2 Copies of architectural and structural "issued for construction" drawings in digital format will be made available for the contractors use under the following conditions.
 - .1 Copyright remains with BBA.
 - .2 The drawings will only be used for shop drawings for this project and not be put to any other use.
 - .3 BBA assumes no liability for errors or omissions in the drawings. The Contractor assumes all risk and expenses associated with the use of drawings in the production of his work.
 - .4 References to BBA and other Consultants must be deleted from the title block.
 - .5 The Contractor signs a release available from BBA that addresses the above items in more detail.
- .3 Arrangements for use of Sub-Consultant drawings must be made with the Appropriate Sub-Consultant.

1.18 Protection of Drawings

- .1 Copyright of electronic document belongs to the Consultant. Electronic documents may not be forwarded to others, transmitted, downloaded or reproduced in any format, whether print or electronic, without the express, written permission of the copyright owner.
- .2 Drawings, specifications and other contract related documents which are posted on Contractor controlled websites for access by sub-trades and suppliers, shall be posted only on password protected platforms with access only to those parties with an expressed interest in the Project.
- .3 Provide Consultant and Owner with access to such websites as noted above.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.2 Not Used

.1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Selection of Products

- .1 If requested by the Consultant, provide the following services and/or information:
 - .1 Assist the Consultant in determining qualified suppliers.
 - .2 Obtain proposals from suppliers.
 - .3 Make appropriate recommendations for consideration of Consultant.
 - .4 Notify Consultant of any effect anticipated by selection of product or supplier under consideration, on construction schedule and contract sum.
- .2 On notification of selection, enter into purchase agreement with designated supplier

1.2 Cash Allowance

- .1 Expend cash allowance only as authorized by the Owner through the Consultant's written instructions with the issuance of a cash allowance disbursement authorization document.
- .2 Include in Contract price the Contractor's charges for handling at site, including uncrating and storage, protection from elements and damage, labour, installation and finishing, testing, adjusting and balancing, and other expenses including overhead and profit on account of Cash Allowance in accordance with Article GC4.1 of the General Conditions of the Contract as amended.
- .3 Credit the Owner with any unused portion of Cash Allowances in the statement for final payment. This credit will be issued as a credit change order.
- .4 If a test made under payment by a specific allowance proves that the material or system is not in accordance with the Documents, then the subsequent testing including Owner's testing of replacement materials or systems shall be Contractor's expense and not taken from Cash Allowance.
- .5 Add or deduct any variation in cost from the Cash Allowance. No adjustment will be made to Contractor's expense.
- .6 The amount of each allowance includes the net cost of the product or service, delivery and unloading at the site.
- .7 All refunds, trade and/or quantity discounts which the Contractor may receive in the purchase of goods under allowances, to be extended to the Owner.
- .8 Receipted invoices covering all disbursements made by the Contractor under Allowances, to be submitted to the Consultant for audit.
- .9 Where the Cash Allowance stipulates "Supply Only," the Contract Price and not the Cash Allowances include the installation and hook-up costs. The installation and hook-up of some equipment and materials are specified under other Sections of the Specifications. The General Contract includes the installation and hook-up not specified elsewhere.
- .10 Contractor's profit and overhead on all Cash Allowances to be carried in his lump sum amount, not in the Cash Allowances.
- .11 All Cash Allowances will be dealt with in accordance with Article GC4.1 of the General Conditions as well as HWDSB Supplemental General Conditions.

- .12 All expenditures under Cash Allowances must be approved by the Owner.
- .13 To be allocated as follows:
 - 1. Supply, installation and/or modifications of playground chain link fences, gates and posts
 - 2. Playground line painting
 - 3. Door hardware, supply only
- .14 H.S.T. Goods and Services tax is not included in Cash Allowance amount and is to be carried in the General Contractor's Stipulated Sum Amount.
- .15 Refer to Section 01 00 05 for co-operation with others assigned to this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Requests for Substitution (RFS) prior to execution of Contract.
- .2 Requests for Substitution (RFS) after execution of Contract.

1.2 Definitions

- .1 Products Not Available: When all listed manufacturer's products in the specification section are no longer manufactured.
- .2 Proprietary Specification: a specification which includes one or more proprietary names of products or manufacturers, or both, and may also include descriptive, reference standard, or performance requirements, or any combination thereof.
- .3 Non-proprietary Specification: a specification which includes descriptive, reference standard or performance requirements, or any combination thereof, but does not include proprietary names of products or manufacturers.
- .4 Substitution: a product or manufacturer not specified by proprietary name, which may be acceptable in place of a product or manufacturer which is specified by proprietary name.

1.3 Procedures

- .1 Any substitutions/alternates are to be reviewed by HWDSB and Prime Consulting team during the tender period and determined acceptable via Addendum prior to tender close.
- .2 Product Options:
 - .1 For products specified by non-proprietary specification:
 - .1 Select any product by any manufacturer, which meets requirements of Contract Documents.
 - .2 For products specified by proprietary specification:
 - .1 Select any product or manufacturer named, or
 - .2 Substitute an unnamed product or manufacturer in accordance with Substitutions – Manufacturers article of this Section.
 - .3 For products specified by proprietary specification and accompanied by words indicating that substitutions will not be accepted:
 - .1 Select any product or manufacturer named; substitutions are not permitted.

1.4 Substitutions – Products

- .1 Substitute Products: Where substitute products are permitted, unnamed products may be accepted by the Consultant, subject to the following:
 - .1 Substitute products shall be the same type as, be capable of performing the same functions as, and meet or exceed the standards of quality and performance of the specified products.
 - .2 Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Subcontractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - .3 Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Subcontractor or Contractor that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Subcontractor.

1.5 Substitutions – Manufacturers

- .1 Substitute Manufacturers: Where substitute manufacturers are permitted, unnamed manufacturers will be accepted by the Consultant, subject to the following:
 - .1 Substitute manufacturers shall have capabilities comparable to those of the named manufacturers.
 - .2 In making a substitution Contractor and the Subcontractor represents that they have:
 - .1 Investigated substitute product or manufacturer, or both, and determined it meets or exceeds the criteria of the specified product, and;
 - .2 Will provide the same warranty for the Substitution as for the specified product.
 - .3 Will make any changes to the Work necessitated by substitution as required for Work to be complete in all respects, and;
 - .4 Waives claims for additional costs and time caused by substitution which may subsequently become apparent.
 - .5 Will reimburse Consultant's services for review or redesign, additional studies, investigations, review of submittals, and associated contract administration.
 - .6 Received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - .7 Investigated the proposed substitute to determine if license fees and royalties are pending.
 - .8 If accepted, the substitution will not adversely affect the Construction Schedule.
 - .3 Do not install requested Substitutions without Consultant's acceptance.
 - .4 If, in the Consultant's opinion, a substitution does not meet requirements of Contract Documents, Contractor shall, at no extra cost to Owner, provide a product which, in the Consultant's opinion, does meet requirements of Contract Documents.

1.6 Proprietary Specifications

- .1 Notwithstanding specified proprietary names of either or both products or manufacturers, products provided shall meet other applicable requirements of Contract Documents. Modify products if necessary, to ensure compliance with all requirements of Contract Documents.

1.7 Changes to Accepted Products and Manufacturers

- .1 Products and manufacturers accepted by the Consultant for use in performance of Work of Contract shall not be changed without Consultant's written consent. .
- .2 Submit requests to change accepted products and manufacturers to Consultant in writing, including product data indicated in Product Data article.

1.8 Product Data

- .1 When requested by the Consultant, submit complete data substantiating compliance of a product with requirements of Contract Documents. Include the following:
 - .1 Product identification, including manufacturer's name and address.
 - .2 Manufacturer's literature providing product descriptions, applicable reference standards, performance and test data, in form consistent with the Contract Documents and readily comparable with product being substituted and can provide the specified and indicated requirements.
 - .3 Samples, as applicable.
 - .4 Name and address of projects on which product has been used and date of each installation.
 - .5 Itemized comparison of substitution with named product(s). List significant variations.
 - .6 Designation of availability of maintenance services and sources of replacement materials
 - .7 Completed Substitutions Request Form. Incomplete forms will be rejected.

1.9 Consultant Procedure

- .1 In reviewing the supporting data submitted for substitutions, Consultant will use, for purposes of comparison, all the characteristics of the specified material or equipment as they appear in the manufacturer's published data even though all the characteristics may not have been particularly mentioned in the Specifications.
- .2 Consultant will review supporting data and will determine that the substitution in the Consultant's opinion is or is not able to meet or exceed the standards of quality, appearance and performance to the material specified.
- .3 Consultant will sign, date and issue the RFS indicating acceptance or refusal, with applicable pre-contract or contract documentation, to affected participants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Requests for Information.
- .2 Submittal Procedures.
- .3 Screening of RFI's.
- .4 Response to RFI's.
- .5 Response Timing.

1.2 Request for Information (RFI)

- .1 A request for information (RFI) is a formal process used during the Work to obtain an interpretation of the Contract Documents or to obtain additional information.
- .2 An RFI shall not constitute notice of claim for a delay.

1.3 Submittal Procedures

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Number RFI's consecutively in one sequence in order submitted, in numbering system as established by the Contractor.
- .3 Submit one distinct subject per RFI form. Do not combine unrelated items on one form.
- .4 RFI Form:
 - .1 Submit a draft "Request for Information" form to be approved by the Owner and Consultant.
 - .2 Submit RFI's to the Consultant on approved "Request for Information" form. The Consultant shall not respond to an RFI except as submitted on this form.
 - .3 Where RFI form does not have sufficient space to provide complete information thereon, attach additional sheets as required.
 - .4 Submit with RFI form all necessary supporting documentation.
- .5 RFI Log:
 - .1 Maintain log of RFI's sent to and responses received from the Consultant, complete with corresponding dates.
 - .2 Submit updated log of RFI's at each construction meeting.
- .6 Submit RFI's sufficiently in advance of affected parts of the Work so as not to cause delay in the performance of the Work. Costs resulting from failure to do so will not be paid by the Owner.
- .7 Only the Contractor shall submit RFI's to the Consultant.
- .8 RFI's submitted by Subcontractors or Suppliers directly to the Consultant will not be accepted.

1.4 Screening of RFI's

- .1 Contractor shall satisfy itself that an RFI is warranted by undertaking a thorough review of the Contract Documents to determine that the claim, dispute, or other matters in question relating to the performance of the Work or the Interpretation of the Contract Documents cannot be resolved by direct reference to the Contract Documents. Contractor shall describe in detail this review on the RFI form as part of the RFI submission. RFI submittals that lack such detailed review

description, or where the detail provided is, in the opinion of the Consultant, insufficient, shall not be reviewed by the Consultant and shall be rejected.

1.5 Response to RFI's

- .1 Consultant shall review RFI's from the Contractor submitted in accordance with this section with the following understandings:
 - .1 Consultant's response shall not be considered as a Change Order or Change Directive, nor does it authorize changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time or changes in the Work.
 - .2 Only the Consultant shall respond to RFI's. Responses to RFI's received from entities other than the Consultant shall not be considered.

1.6 Response Timing

- .1 Allow 5 Working Days for review of each RFI by the Consultant.
- .2 Consultant's review of RFI commences on date of receipt of RFI submission by the Consultant from Contractor and extends to date RFI returned by Consultant.
- .3 When the RFI submission is received by Consultant before noon, review period commences that day. When RFI submittal is received by Consultant after noon, review period begins on the next Working Day.
- .4 If, at any time, the Contractor submits a large enough number of RFI's or the Consultant considers the RFI to be of such complexity that the Consultant cannot process these RFI's within 5 Working Days, the Consultant will confer with the Contractor within 3 Working Days of receipt of such RFI's, and the Consultant and the Contractor will jointly prepare an estimate of the time necessary for processing same as well as an order of priority among the RFI's submitted. The Contractor shall accommodate such necessary time at no increase in the Contract Time and at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Preconstruction Conference
- .2 Project Meetings
- .3 On Site Documents
- .4 Cost Breakdown

1.2 Preconstruction Conference

- .1 The Consultant will call for and administer a Preconstruction Conference at time and place to be announced.
- .2 Contractor, all major Subcontractors, and major suppliers shall attend the Preconstruction Conference.
- .3 Agenda will include, but not be limited to, the following items.
 - .1 Lines of communication and contact information
 - .2 Submittal and RFI procedures
 - .3 Schedules
 - .4 Personnel and vehicle permit procedures
 - .5 Use of premises
 - .6 Location of any Contractor on-site facilities
 - .7 Security
 - .8 Housekeeping
 - .9 Inspection and testing procedures, on-Site and off-Site
 - .10 Control and reference point survey procedures
 - .11 Health and safety
 - .12 Contractor's Schedule of Values
 - .13 Contractor's Schedule of Submittals
- .4 The Consultant will distribute copies of minutes to attendees. Attendees shall have seven days to submit comments or additions to minutes. Minutes will constitute final documentation of results of Preconstruction Conference.

1.3 Project Meetings

- .1 The Contractor will arrange project meetings and assume responsibility for setting times and recording and distributing minutes.
- .2 Meetings will be held minimum bi-weekly.

1.4 On-Site Documents

- .1 Maintain at job site, one copy each of the following:
 - .1 Contract drawings.
 - .2 Specifications.
 - .3 Addenda.
 - .4 Reviewed shop drawings.
 - .5 Requests for Information (RFI's)
 - .6 Change orders.
 - .7 Other modifications to Contract.
 - .8 Field test reports.

- .9 DSS reports
- .10 Approved Work schedule.
- .11 Manufacturers' installation and application instructions.
- .12 Safety Data Sheets (SDS).
- .13 Health and Safety Plan and other safety related documents.
- .14 Other documents as specified.

1.5 Cost Breakdown

- .1 Submit a detailed cost breakdown to Consultant at least ten working days prior to the submission of the first progress claim. After approval by Consultant the cost breakdown will be used as basis for progress payment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Submittals.
- .2 Schedules.
- .3 Format.
- .4 Submission.
- .5 Critical Path Scheduling.
- .6 Submittals Schedule.

1.2 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1.3 Schedules Required

- .1 Submit schedules as follows:
 - .1 Construction Progress Schedule.
 - .2 Submittal Schedule for Shop Drawings and Product Data.
 - .3 Submittal Schedule for Samples.
 - .4 Product Delivery Schedule.
 - .5 Cash Allowance Schedule for purchasing Products or Services.
 - .6 Shutdown or closure activity.

1.4 Format

- .1 Prepare schedule in form of a horizontal bar chart using Microsoft Project 2016 or later.
- .2 Provide a separate bar for each major item of work, trade or operation.
- .3 Split horizontally for projected and actual performance.
- .4 Provide horizontal time scale identifying first work day of each week.
- .5 Format for listings: chronological order of start of each item of work.
- .6 Identification of listings: By Systems description.

1.5 Submission

- .1 Submit initial format of schedules within 10 working days after award of Contract.
- .2 Submit schedules in electronic format, by email as PDF files.
- .3 Consultant will review schedule and return reviewed copy within 10 days after receipt.
- .4 Resubmit finalized schedule within 7 days after return of reviewed copy.
- .5 During progress of Work revise and resubmit schedule as directed by Consultant.
- .6 Submit revised progress schedule with each application for payment.

- .7 Distribute copies of revised schedule to:
 - .1 Job site office.
 - .2 Subcontractors.
 - .3 Other concerned parties.
 - .4 Instruct recipients to report to Contractor within 10 days, any problems anticipated by timetable shown in schedule.
- .8 Table current and up to date schedule at each regular site meeting.

1.6 Critical Path Scheduling

- .1 Include complete sequence of construction activities.
- .2 Schedules shall represent a practical plan to complete the work within the Contract period, and shall convey the plan to execute the work. Schedules as developed shall show the sequence and interdependencies of activities required for complete performance of the work.
- .3 The submittal of schedules shall be understood to be the Contractor's representation that the schedule meets the requirements of the Contract Documents and that the work will be executed in the sequence and duration indicated in the schedule.
- .4 Failure to include any element of work required for performance of the Contract or failure to properly sequence the work shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work within the Contract Time.
- .5 All schedules shall be developed utilizing industry standard 'best practices' including, but not limited to:
 - .1 No open-ended activities.
 - .2 No use of constraints other than those defined in the Contract Documents without the prior approval of the Consultant.
 - .3 No negative leads or lags.
 - .4 No excessive leads or lags without prior justification and approval from the Consultant.
 - .5 For individual schedule construction activities, do not exceed 14 days in duration without prior approval of the Consultant. Subdivide activities exceeding 14 days in duration to an appropriate level.
 - .6 Sufficiently describe schedule activities to include what is to be accomplished in each work area. Express activity durations in whole days. Clearly define work that is to be performed by subcontract.
 - .7 Create the schedule in conformance with the work-hours and constraints set forth in these Contract Documents.
- .6 Include dates for commencement and completion of each major element of construction.
- .7 Show projected percentage of completion of each item as of first day of month.
- .8 Indicate progress of each activity to date of submission schedule.
- .9 Show changes occurring since previous submission of schedule:
 - .1 Major changes in scope.
 - .2 Activities modified since previous submission.
 - .3 Revised projections of progress and completion.
 - .4 Other identifiable changes.

- .10 Provide a narrative report to define:
 - .1 Problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on schedule.
 - .2 Corrective action recommended and its effect.
 - .3 Effect of changes on schedules of other prime contractors.

1.7 Submittals Schedule

- .1 Include schedule for submitting shop drawings, product data, and samples. Indicate manufacture and delivery lead times into the shop drawing submittal schedule.
- .2 Indicate dates for submitting, review time, resubmission time, and last date for meeting fabrication schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Administrative
- .2 Requests for Information
- .3 Shop Drawings and Product Data
- .4 Interference Drawings
- .5 Progress Photographs
- .6 Samples
- .7 Mock-Ups
- .8 Certificates and Transcripts

1.2 Administrative

- .1 Submit to Consultant submittals listed for review. Submit promptly and in orderly sequence to not cause delay in Work. Failure to submit in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .2 Work affected by submittal shall not proceed until review is complete.
- .3 Present shop drawings, product data, samples and mock-ups in metric units.
- .4 Where items or information is not produced in metric units converted values are acceptable.
- .5 Verify field measurements and affected adjacent work are coordinated.
- .6 Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submission is not relieved by Consultant's review.
- .7 Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submission from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by Consultant's review.
- .8 Keep one reviewed copy of each submission on site.

1.3 Requests for Information (RFI's)

- .1 Refer to Section 01 26 15 – Requests for Information

1.4 Shop Drawings and Product Data

- .1 The term "shop drawings" means drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures, product data and other data which the Contractor provides to illustrate details of a portion of Work.
- .2 Coordinate each submission with requirements of Work and Contract Documents. Individual submissions will not be reviewed until all related information is available.
- .3 Submit shop drawings bearing stamp and signature of qualified professional Engineer registered or licensed in the Province of Ontario where required by the individual specification sections. Each submittal and each resubmittal must bear the stamp of the Engineer
- .4 Indicate materials, methods of construction and attachment or anchorage, erection diagrams, connections, explanatory notes and other information necessary for completion of Work. Where

articles or equipment attach or connect to other articles or equipment, indicate that such items have been coordinated, regardless of Section under which adjacent items will be supplied and installed. Indicate cross references to design drawings and specifications.

- .5 Prior to submission to Consultant, review all submitted drawings. By this review, Contractor represents to have determined and verified field measurements, site conditions, materials, catalogue number and similar data and to have checked and coordinated each drawing with the requirements of Work and of Contract Documents. Contractor's review of each drawing shall be indicated by stamp, date and signature of a responsible person.
- .6 At time of submission, notify Consultant in writing of any deviations in drawings from the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- .7 Allow ten days for Consultant's review of each submission.
- .8 Adjustments made on shop drawings by Consultant are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Consultant prior to proceeding with Work.
- .9 Make any changes in submitted drawings which Consultant may require, consistent with Contract Documents and resubmit unless otherwise directed by Consultant. When resubmitting, notify Consultant in writing of any revisions other than those requested by Consultant.
- .10 Accompany submissions with transmittal letter containing:
 - .1 Date.
 - .2 Project title and number.
 - .3 Contractor's name and address.
 - .4 Identification and quantity of each shop drawing, product data and sample.
 - .5 Other pertinent data.
- .11 Submissions shall include:
 - .1 Date and revision dates.
 - .2 Project title and number.
 - .3 Name and address of:
 - .1 Subcontractor.
 - .2 Supplier.
 - .3 Manufacturer.
 - .4 Contractor's stamp, signed by Contractor's authorized representative certifying approval of submissions, verification of field measurements and compliance with Contract Documents.
 - .5 Details of appropriate portions of Work as applicable:
 - .1 Fabrication.
 - .2 Layout, showing dimensions, including identified field dimensions, and clearances.
 - .3 Setting or erection details.
 - .4 Capacities.
 - .5 Performance characteristics.
 - .6 Standards.
 - .7 Operating weight.
 - .8 Wiring diagrams.
 - .9 Single line and schematic diagrams.
 - .10 Relationship to adjacent work.
- .12 After Consultant's review, distribute copies.

- .13 Submit one electronic copy in PDF format of shop drawings for each requirement requested in specification Sections and as Consultant may reasonably request.
- .14 Submit electronic copy in PDF format of product data sheets or brochures for requirements requested in Specification Sections and as requested by Consultant where shop drawings will not be prepared due to standardized manufacture of product.
- .15 Delete information not applicable to project.
- .16 Supplement standard information to provide details applicable to project.
- .17 If upon review by Consultant, no errors or omissions are discovered or if only minor corrections are made, copies will be returned, and fabrication and installation of Work may proceed. If shop drawings are rejected, noted copy will be returned and resubmission of corrected shop drawings, through same procedure indicated above, must be performed before fabrication and installation of Work may proceed.
- .18 The review of shop drawings by the Consultant is for sole purpose of ascertaining conformance with general concept.
 - .1 This review shall not mean that the Consultant approves detail design inherent in shop drawings, responsibility for which shall remain with Contractor submitting same, and such review shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions in shop drawings or of responsibility for meeting requirements of construction and Contract Documents.
 - .2 Without restricting generality of foregoing, Contractor is responsible for dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at job site, for information that pertains solely to fabrication processes or to techniques of construction and installation and for co-ordination of Work of sub-trades.

1.5 Interference Drawings

- .1 Prepare interference drawings to coordinate the installation of the work of all sections, within available space. Conflicts between trades which could be determined beforehand, by the careful coordination and preparation of interference drawings, shall be corrected at no expense to the Owner.
- .2 Prepare interference drawings of all buried services as necessary to avoid conflicts with new or existing structures, foundations or services.
- .3 Submit interference and equipment placing drawings as specified in Section 01 71 00, when requested by the Consultant.

1.6 Progress Photographs

- .1 Progress photograph to be electronically formatted and labelled as to location and view.

1.7 Samples

- .1 Submit for review samples as requested in respective specification Sections. Label samples with origin, manufacturer, product information, applicable specification section, and intended use.
- .2 Notify Consultant in writing, at time of submission of deviations in samples from requirements of Contract Documents.
- .3 Where colour, pattern or texture is criterion, submit full range of manufacturer's samples.

- .4 Adjustments made on samples by Consultant are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Consultant prior to proceeding with Work.
- .5 Make changes in samples which Consultant may require, consistent with Contract Documents.
- .6 Reviewed and accepted samples will become standard of workmanship and material against which installed Work will be verified.

1.8 Mock-Ups

- .1 Erect mock-ups in accordance with 01 45 00 - Quality Control.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Administrative
- .2 Fires
- .3 Disposal of Wastes
- .4 Drainage
- .5 Site Clearing and Plant Protection
- .6 Pollution Control
- .7 Unanticipated Soil Contamination

1.2 References

- .1 Statutes of Canada 1999 Chapter 33.
 - .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act 1999.
 - .2 SOR/2003-289. Federal Halocarbon Regulations, 2003.
 - .3 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992 (1992, c. 34)
- .2 OPSS 805 "Construction Specification for Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control Measures".
- .3 Province of Ontario Environmental Protection Act, R.S.O. 1990, c. E.19
- .4 Ontario Regulation O Reg 406/19 On-Site and Excess Soil Management

1.3 Administrative

- .1 Comply with all federal, provincial, and municipal regulatory requirements and guidelines for environmental protection and natural resource conservation, including those referenced above.
- .2 Failure to comply with environmental requirements may result in a stop work order or assessment of damages commensurate with repair of damage.
- .3 It is the Contractor's responsibility to be aware of environmental requirements and the best management practices and pollution control measures necessary to meet them.
- .4 It is the Contractor's responsibility to obtain and abide by permits, licenses and compliance certificates at appropriate times and frequencies as required by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- .5 All hazardous materials are to be stored with secondary containment

1.4 Fires

- .1 Fires and burning of rubbish on site not permitted.

1.5 Disposal of Wastes

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.6 Drainage

- .1 Provide temporary drainage and pumping as necessary to keep excavations and site free from water.
- .2 Do not pump water containing deleterious substances into waterways, sewer or drainage systems.
- .3 Protect storm drains against entry by sediment, debris, oil, or chemicals.

- .4 Control disposal or runoff of water containing deleterious substances or other harmful substances in accordance with local authority requirements.

1.7 Site Clearing and Plant Protection

- .1 Protect trees and plants on site and adjacent properties.
- .2 Wrap in burlap, trees and shrubs adjacent to construction work, storage areas and trucking lanes, and encase with protective wood framework from grade level to height of 2 m.
- .3 Protect roots of designated trees to dripline during excavation and site grading to prevent disturbance or damage.
- .4 Restrict tree removal to areas indicated.
- .5 Prevent unnecessary disturbance of topsoil and underlying soil from vehicles and heavy equipment.
- .6 Minimize stripping of topsoil and vegetation.
- .7 Comply with the requirements of Ontario Regulation O. REG 406/19, "On-Site and Excess Soil Management", for the importation of new soils and fill materials and the exportation, removal and disposal off-site, of excavated materials. Complete testing of imported and exported materials as required. Unless noted elsewhere, costs for such testing is the responsibility of the contractor and is not included in any allowances. Maintain and submit to authorities having jurisdiction all required test reports, certificates and documentation.

1.8 Pollution Control

- .1 Maintain, inspect, and repair temporary erosion and pollution control features installed under this contract on a weekly basis. Submit inspection logs to the Owner when requested.
- .2 Control emissions from equipment and plant to conform to federal, provincial, and municipal requirements.
- .3 Cover or wet down dry materials and rubbish to prevent blowing dust and debris. Provide dust control for temporary roads.
- .4 Take all measures necessary to prevent material and mud tracking on adjacent roads and streets.
- .5 Use mechanical sweepers as often as necessary to keep adjacent roads and streets clean of material and mud that is deposited from this project.
- .6 On site disposal or clean out of concrete trucks is not permitted. Any spillage of concrete onto asphalt or other surfaces must be cleaned up before spillage sets.
- .7 Follow City of Hamilton by-laws in terms of noise, dust, debris etc., as required to facilitate scope of Work.

1.9 Unanticipated Soil Contamination

- .1 Should unanticipated soil contamination be discovered:
 - .1 Stop work and assess the situation for safety.
 - .2 If situation does not appear to be safe, evacuate workers from area.

- .3 If safe to do so, take immediate steps to control any spread of contamination, in accordance with Contractor's spill prevention and response plan.
- .4 Immediately contact the Consultant.
- .2 Removal and disposal off site of contaminated materials shall comply with the requirements of Ontario Regulation O Reg 406/19 On-Site and Excess Soil Management.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Requirements for quality of work.
- .2 Requirements for material inspection and testing.
- .3 Requirements for determination of defective materials and work.

1.2 References

- .1 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA-A23.1-14/ CSA-A23.2:19 Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/ Methods of Test Methods and Standard Practice for Concrete.
 - .2 CSA S16.1:19 Design of Steel Structures.
 - .3 CSA S304.1-04 (R2019) - Design of Masonry Structures
 - .4 CSA W47.1:19 Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Steel Structures.
 - .5 CSA W59-18 Welded Steel Construction (Metal Arc Welding)
- .2 Canadian Institute of Steel Construction (CISC)
 - .1 CISC Code of Standard Practice for Structural Steel.
- .3 OPSS Ontario Provincial Standard Specifications.

1.3 Regulatory Requirements

- .1 Products and services provided to complete the Work shall meet or exceed requirements of specified standards, municipal by-laws, building codes and referenced documents.

1.4 Independent Inspection and Testing

- .1 Independent Inspection and Testing Consultants will be engaged on behalf of the Owner, for the purpose of inspecting and/or testing individual portions of the Work. The initial cost of such services will be included in the Contract Price, as allocated under Section 01 21 13 - Cash Allowances.

1.5 Responsibilities

- .1 Inspection and Testing Consultants shall;
 - .1 Provide inspection and testing specified,
 - .2 Inform the Contractor and Consultant immediately upon observance of materials, systems, or procedures not in compliance with the specifications, and
 - .3 Submit complete reports to the Contractor and the Consultant in a timely manner.
- .2 Contractor shall:
 - .1 Ensure the quality control requirements of the Contract are implemented.
 - .2 Provide access to the Work for Inspection/Testing Consultants, and
 - .3 Inform the Inspection/Testing Consultants in advance of day and time required for inspection and tests.
- .3 Consultant
 - .1 The Consultant will make final decisions on changes to the scope of work of inspection and testing that may affect the Contract Price.
 - .2 When informed of any material procedure or test result that does not meet or exceed the specifications, the Consultant will respond in an expedient manner to resolve the issue.

1.6 Access to Work

- .1 Allow inspection & testing company's access to the Work, as well as off-site manufacturing and fabrication plants.

1.7 Work Subject to Inspection and Testing

- .1 Refer to individual specification sections for requirements for inspection and testing.
- .2 Provide additional inspection and testing beyond that listed in the specifications where directed by the Consultant.

1.8 Reports

- .1 Submit inspection and test reports to the Consultant.
- .2 Provide copies to Subcontractor of work being inspected or tested, manufacturer or fabricator of material being inspected or tested.
- .3 Submit one copy of inspection and test reports to the Building Official having jurisdiction, where required by that official.
- .4 The cost of tests beyond those called for in the Contract Documents or beyond those required by the law of the Place of Work shall be appraised by the Consultant and may be authorized as recoverable.

1.9 Mockups

- .1 Refer to Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection and Testing – General

- .1 Furnish test results and mix designs as may be requested.
- .2 The cost of tests and mix designs beyond those called for in the Contract Documents or beyond those required by the law of the Place of Work shall be appraised by the Consultant and may be authorized as recoverable.

3.2 Inspection and Testing – Procedures

- .1 Notify the appropriate agency and Consultant in advance of the requirement for tests, in order that attendance arrangements can be made.
- .2 Submit samples and/or materials required for testing, as specifically requested in specifications. Submit with reasonable promptness and in an orderly sequence so as not to cause delay in the Work.

- .3 Provide labour and facilities to obtain and handle samples and materials on site. Provide sufficient space to store, cure and inspect test samples.

3.3 Quality of Work

- .1 Quality of the Work shall be first class, executed by workers experienced and skilled in the respective duties for which they are employed. Immediately notify the Consultant if required work is such as to make it impractical to produce required results.
- .2 Do not employ any unfit person or anyone unskilled in their required duties. The Consultant reserves the right to require the dismissal from the site, of workers deemed incompetent, careless, insubordinate or otherwise objectionable.

3.4 Defective Materials and Work

- .1 Where evidence exists that defective work has occurred, or that work has been carried out incorporating defective products, the Consultant may have independent tests, inspections, or surveys performed in order to determine if work is defective.
- .2 Tests, inspections, or surveys carried out under these circumstances will be made at the Contractor's expense in the event of defective work, or at the Owner's expense where work is in conformance. Where tests incorporate a number of samples, payment will be assessed, by the Consultant, based on the ratio of conforming to non-conforming results. This does not include re-testing of soil compaction during placement, where evidence exists of non-conformance with the Contract documents, but rather only if re-testing is called for after completion of compaction.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 References
- .2 Owner's Regulations
- .3 Standards and Definitions
- .4 Designated Substances
- .5 Hazardous Materials
- .6 Spills Reporting
- .7 Protection of Water Quality
- .8 Potable Water Systems
- .9 Soils Management
- .10 Access for Inspection and Testing
- .11 Other Regulatory Requirements

1.2 References

- .1 Perform Work in accordance with Ontario Building Code (OBC), National Fire Code of Canada (NFC), the Canadian Electrical Code CSA C22.1:21, including all Supplements and other codes of provincial or local application provided that in case of conflict or discrepancy, more stringent requirements apply.
- .2 Where a material is designated in the Contract Documents for a certain application, unless otherwise specified, that material shall conform to standards designated in the Code. Similarly, unless otherwise specified, installation methods and standards of workmanship shall also conform to standards invoked by the aforementioned Code.
- .3 Meet or exceed requirements of:
 - .1 Contract documents.
 - .2 Specified standards, codes and referenced documents.
 - .3 Manufacturer's instructions.
- .4 Where requirements of Contract Documents exceed Code requirements provide such additional requirements.
- .5 Where the Building Code or the Contract Documents do not provide all information necessary for complete installation of an item, then the manufacturer's instructions for first quality workmanship shall be strictly complied with.

1.3 Owner's Regulations

- .1 Conform to requirements, regulations and procedures of the Owner.

1.4 Standards and Definitions

- .1 Where a reference is made to specification standards produced by various organizations and agencies, conform to latest edition of standards, as amended and revised to date of Contract.
- .2 Have a copy of each specified standard which relates to your work available on the site to be produced immediately on Consultant's request.

1.5 Designated Substances

- .1 Known designated substances are identified in the Designated Substance Report provided by the Owner.
- .2 Stop work immediately when material resembling asbestos, mould or any other designated substance which is not identified in the Designated Substance Report is encountered during the course of the work. Notify Owner and Consultant immediately.
- .3 The Owner will arrange for independent testing of suspected designated substances and removal of such substances encountered on the site during the course of the work which are not identified in the Designated Substance Report.

1.6 Hazardous Materials

- .1 Definition: "Hazardous Material" is material, in any form, which by its nature, may be flammable, explosive, irritating, corrosive, poisonous, or may react violently with other materials, if used, handled or stored improperly. Included are substances prohibited, restricted, designated or otherwise controlled by law.
- .2 Provide SDS for all materials brought to the Place of Work.
- .3 Hazardous Materials will not be introduced for experimental or any other use prior to being evaluated for hazards.
- .4 Make known to the Consultant those hazardous materials or designated substances intended to be used in the workplace and receive permission to use before introducing to the Owner's property.
- .5 Many common construction materials such as asbestos pipe and various insulations are designated substances and shall not be used under any circumstances.

1.7 Spills Reporting

- .1 Spills or discharges of pollutants or contaminants under the control of the Contractor, and spills or discharges of pollutants or contaminants that are a result of the Contractor's operations that cause or are likely to cause adverse effects shall forthwith be reported to the Consultant. Such spills or discharges and their adverse effects shall be as defined in the Environmental Protection Act R.S.O. 1999.
- .2 All spills or discharges of liquid, other than accumulated rain water, from luminaries, internally illuminated signs, lamps, and liquid type transformers under the control of the Contractor, and all spills or discharges from this equipment that are a result of the Contractor's operations shall, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract, be assumed to contain PCB's and shall forthwith be reported to the Consultant.
- .3 This reporting will not relieve the Contractor of his legislated responsibilities regarding such spills or discharges.

1.8 Protection of Water Quality

- .1 No waste or surplus organic material including topsoil is to be stored or disposed of within 30 metres of any watercourses. Run-off from excavation piles will not be permitted to drain directly into watercourses. Where this measure is not sufficient or feasible to control sediment entering the watercourses, sedimentation traps or geo-textile coverage will be required.

- .2 If de-watering is required, the water shall be pumped into a sedimentation pond or diffused onto vegetated areas a minimum of 30 metres from any watercourses and not pumped directly into the watercourses.
- .3 Provide all de-watering and sedimentation control required to properly complete the work of this contract.
- .4 Supply, install and maintain silt/sediment control fencing along the edge of the site to intercept construction runoff silt, to the satisfaction of the Owner.

1.9 Potable Water Systems

- .1 Potable water systems in completed buildings must meet criteria and guidelines established by Provincial and Municipal authorities, prior to occupancy by the Owner.
- .2 Upon completion, submit testing certificates verifying water quality and water systems meets all applicable Provincial and Legislated Standards

1.10 Soils Management

- .1 Comply with the requirements of Ontario Regulation O. REG 406/19, "On-Site and Excess Soil Management", for the importation of new soils and fill materials and the exportation, removal and disposal off-site, of excavated materials. Complete testing of imported and exported materials as required. Unless noted elsewhere, costs for such testing is the responsibility of the contractor and is not included in any allowances. Maintain and submit to authorities having jurisdiction all required test reports, certificates and documentation.

1.11 Access for Inspection and Testing

- .1 Cooperate fully with and provide assistance to, all outside authorities including Building Inspectors, utilities, testing agencies and consultants, with the inspection of the Work.

1.12 Other Regulatory Requirements

- .1 Conform to the requirements of the Ontario Ministry of Transportation, Regional and Local authorities regarding transportation of materials.
- .2 Obtain required road occupancy permits.
- .3 Pay any required roadway damage deposits required by the local municipality.
- .4 Conform to the requirements of the Ontario Ministry of the Environment.
- .5 Conform to the requirements of the Ontario Ministry of Labour.
- .6 Conform to the requirements of the local Conservation Authority.
- .7 Conform to all applicable local by-laws, regulations and ordinances.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

.1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Inspection
- .2 Independent Inspection Agencies.
- .3 Access to Work
- .4 Procedures

Rejected Work Project: 25198

- .1 Description: Window Replacement at Richard Beasley School
- .2 Reports
- .3 Contractors Responsibilities
- .4 Tests and Mix Designs
- .5 Mock-Ups
- .6 Equipment and Systems.

1.2 Inspection

- .1 Contractor is responsible for Quality Control (QC).
- .2 Allow Owner and Consultant access to Work. If part of Work is in preparation at locations other than Place of Work, allow access to such Work whenever it is in progress.
- .3 Give timely notice requesting inspection if Work is designated for special tests, inspections or approvals by Consultant instructions, or law of Place of Work.
- .4 If Contractor covers or permits to be covered Work that has been designated for special tests, inspections or approvals before such is made, uncover such Work, have inspections or tests satisfactorily completed and make good such Work.
- .5 Consultant will order part of Work to be examined if Work is suspected to be not in accordance with Contract Documents. If, upon examination such work is found not in accordance with Contract Documents, correct such Work and pay cost of examination and correction. If such Work is found in accordance with Contract Documents, Owner shall pay cost of examination and replacement.

1.3 Independent Inspection Agencies

- .1 Independent Inspection and Testing Agencies will be engaged by Contractor for purpose of inspecting and/or testing portions of Work. Cost of such services will be borne by the Contractor and paid from the cash allowances specified in Section 01 21 13. Refer to Section 01 29 83 - Payment Procedures for Testing Laboratory Services.
- .2 Provide equipment required for executing inspection and testing by appointed agencies.
- .3 Employment of inspection/testing agencies does not relax responsibility to perform Work in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .4 If defects are revealed during inspection and/or testing, appointed agency will request additional inspection and/or testing to ascertain full degree of defect. Correct defect and irregularities as advised by Consultant at no cost to Owner. Pay costs for retesting and re-inspection.

1.4 Access to Work

- .1 Allow inspection and testing agencies access to Work, off site manufacturing and fabrication plants.

- .2 Co-operate to provide reasonable facilities for such access.

1.5 Procedures

- .1 Notify Owner and Consultant 48 hours in advance of requirement for tests, in order that attendance arrangements can be made.
- .2 Submit samples and/or materials required for testing, as specifically requested in specifications. Submit with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence to not cause delays in Work.
- .3 Provide labour and facilities to obtain and handle samples and materials on site. Provide sufficient space to store and cure test samples

1.6 Rejected Work

- .1 Remove defective Work, whether result of poor workmanship, use of defective products or damage and whether incorporated in Work or not, which has been rejected by Consultant as failing to conform to Contract Documents. Replace or re-execute in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .2 Make good other work damaged by such removals or replacements promptly.
- .3 If in opinion of Consultant it is not expedient to correct defective Work or Work not performed in accordance with Contract Documents, Consultant will deduct from Contract Price difference in value between Work performed and that called for by Contract Documents, amount of which will be determined by Consultant.

1.7 Reports

- .1 Submit electronic .pdf format inspection and test reports to Consultant.
- .2 Provide copies to Subcontractor of work being inspected or tested or manufacturer or fabricator of material being inspected or tested.

1.8 Contractors Responsibilities

- .1 Be responsible for the execution of the Construction Quality Plan and is to pay all costs for the execution of the Construction Quality Plan. Designate an experienced site representative for carrying out the Construction Quality Plan.
- .2 Provide the Owner with a completed quality product for the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for any costs associated with re-testing and reperforming the Work as a result of the Contractor's poor performance or workmanship or other failure to comply with the Contract Documents.
- .3 All Work shall be done by persons qualified in their respective trades, and the workmanship shall be first-class in every respect. Contractor is responsible for ensuring employees are appropriately trained. All materials and equipment furnished shall be the best of their respective kinds for the intended use and unless otherwise specified, same shall be new and of the latest design.
- .4 The Consultant will have the authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents or may require special inspection or testing, whether or not such Work is to be then fabricated, installed or completed.
- .5 Failure by a Contractor to conduct its operations, means and methods and coordinate proper

sequencing of the Work may cause the Owner to withhold payment or any other means deemed necessary to correct non-conforming Work.

- .6 The Owner shall engage a testing firm to perform such engineering laboratory services and on-site inspection as deemed necessary by the Owner. The testing firm will determine compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. This Work will not be a service to the Contractors for the performing of tests and checking of materials required of the Contractors.
- .7 Copies of test and inspection reports will be furnished to the Contractor. The laboratory and its representatives will be instructed to promptly call to the attention of the Contractor, any instance of non-compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Failure to so notify the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities for compliance or making good workmanship or materials which are not in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The agency shall notify the Consultant and the Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services
- .8 Contractor's construction materials, procedures and work shall be subject to specified testing procedures and shall be in conformance with the Contract Documents as verified by Testing Agency.
- .9 Cooperate with the testing firm and provide labor to assist with sample preparations where applicable.
- .10 Except where specifically indicated to be provided by another entity as identified, inspections, tests, and similar quality control services including those specified to be performed by independent agency are the Contractor's responsibility, and costs thereof are not to be included in contract sum.
- .11 Cooperate with independent agencies performing required inspections, tests, and similar services. Provide auxiliary services as reasonably requested, including access to Work, the taking of samples or assistance with the taking of samples, delivery of samples to test laboratories, and security and protection for samples and test equipment at Project site.
- .12 Coordination: Contractor and each engaged independent agency performing inspections, tests, and similar services for project are required to coordinate and sequence activities so as to accommodate required services with minimum delay of Work and without the need of removal/replacement of work to accommodate inspections and tests. Scheduling of times for inspections, tests, taking of samples, and similar activities is Contractor's responsibility.
- .13 Where sampling and testing is required for Sections of Work listed in the Contract Documents, the tests shall be performed by an independent testing lab and paid for by the Contractor.
- .14 Test procedures to be used shall be submitted for approval of the Consultant where other than those specified are recommended by the testing agency.
- .15 Testing Agency Duties: The independent Testing Agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Specification Sections shall cooperate with the Owner, the Consultant and Contractors in performance of its duties, and shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
- .16 Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples and similar activities.

1.9 Tests and Mix Designs

.1 Furnish test results and mix designs as requested.
1.10 Mockups

- .1 Prepare mockups for Work specifically requested in specifications.
- .2 Construct in locations acceptable to Consultant.
- .3 Prepare mockups for Consultant's review with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence, to not cause delays in Work.
- .4 Failure to prepare mockups in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .5 Mock-ups may remain as part of Work unless indicated otherwise.

1.11 Equipment and Systems

- .1 Submit adjustment and balancing reports for mechanical, electrical and building equipment systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Temporary utilities

1.2 Installation and Removal

- .1 Provide temporary utilities and controls in order to execute work expeditiously.
- .2 Remove from site all such work after use.

1.3 Dewatering

- .1 Provide temporary drainage and pumping facilities to keep excavations and site free from standing water.

1.4 Water Supply

- .1 Existing sources of water can be made available to the Contractor at no charge, subject to operational requirements. Arrange for connection and pay all costs for installation, maintenance and removal. Conversions or alterations to existing sources of water to meet construction requirements are the responsibility of the Contractor.
- .2 The points of delivery and limits on amount available will be determined on site by the Owner whose written permission must be obtained before any connection is made.

1.5 Temporary Heating and Ventilation

- .1 Provide temporary heating required during construction period, including attendance, maintenance and fuel.
- .2 Construction heaters used inside building must be flameless type. Solid fuel salamanders are not permitted.
- .3 Provide temporary heat and ventilation in enclosed areas as required to:
 - .1 Facilitate progress of Work.
 - .2 Protect Work and products against dampness and cold.
 - .3 Prevent moisture condensation on surfaces.
 - .4 Provide ambient temperatures and humidity levels for storage, installation and curing of materials.
 - .5 Provide adequate ventilation to meet health regulations for safe working environment.
- .4 Maintain temperatures of minimum 10° C in areas where construction is in progress.
- .5 Ventilating:
 - .1 Prevent accumulations of dust, fumes, mists, vapours or gases in areas occupied during construction.
 - .2 Provide local exhaust ventilation to prevent harmful accumulation of hazardous substances into atmosphere of occupied areas.
 - .3 Dispose of exhaust materials in manner that will not result in harmful exposure to persons.
 - .4 Ventilate storage spaces containing hazardous or volatile materials.
 - .5 Ventilate temporary sanitary facilities.
 - .6 Continue operation of ventilation and exhaust system for time after cessation of work process to assure removal of harmful contaminants.

- .6 Permanent heating system of building may not be used when available, unless there are savings to the Contract Price and Consultant's written permission is obtained stating conditions of use, provisions relating to guarantees on equipment and operation and maintenance of system. Be responsible for damage to heating system if use is permitted.
- .7 On completion of Work for which permanent heating system is used, replace filters.
- .8 Ensure Date of Substantial Performance and warranties for heating system do not commence until entire system is in as near original condition as possible and is certified by Consultant.
- .9 Pay costs for maintaining temporary heat, when using permanent heating system. Owner will pay utility charges when temporary heat source is existing building equipment.
- .10 Maintain strict supervision of operation of temporary heating and ventilating equipment to:
 - .1 Conform to applicable codes and standards.
 - .2 Enforce safe practices.
 - .3 Prevent abuse of services.
 - .4 Prevent damage to finishes.
 - .5 Vent direct fired combustion units to outside.
- .11 Be responsible for damage to Work due to failure in providing adequate heat and protection during construction.

1.6 Temporary Power and Light

- .1 Existing sources of electric power can be made available to the Contractor if required and approved via email by HWDSB. Conversions or alterations to existing sources of electric power to meet construction requirements are the responsibility of the Contractor.
- .2 The points of delivery and limits on amount available will be determined on site by the Owner whose written permission must be obtained before any connection is made.
- .3 Electrical power and lighting systems installed under this Contract may be used for construction requirements only with prior approval of Consultant provided that guarantees are not affected.
- .4 Provide and maintain temporary lighting throughout project. Lighting levels shall be sufficient to complete work including inspections. Provide minimum lighting levels of 400 lux at work areas. Lighting levels at floors and stairs not within work areas shall be not less than 160 lux at all times during construction activity.
- .5 All equipment used shall be CSA approved.
- .6 Wiring and method of installation shall conform to local power requirements and shall be reviewed by a licensed inspector prior to use.

1.7 Temporary Communication Facilities

- .1 Provide and pay for temporary telephone, fax, cellular data, lines and all equipment necessary for Contractor's own use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

.1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Construction aids.
- .2 Site storage/loading.
- .3 Construction parking
- .4 Offices
- .5 Equipment, tool and material storage.
- .6 Sanitary facilities.
- .7 Signage.
- .8 Shoring

1.2 References

- .1 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CAN/CSA Z321-96 (R2006) Signs and Symbols for the Workplace
 - .2 CAN/CSA Z797-18 Code of Practice for Access Scaffold

1.3 Installation and Removal

- .1 Provide construction facilities in order to execute work expeditiously.
- .2 Remove from site all such work after use.

1.4 Scaffolding

- .1 Scaffolding in accordance with CSA Z797.
- .2 Provide and maintain scaffolding, ramps, ladders, swing staging, platforms and temporary stairs.
- .3 Enclose and heat scaffolding during cold weather.

1.5 Hoisting

- .1 Provide, operate and maintain hoists and cranes required for moving workers, materials and equipment.
- .2 Hoists and cranes shall be operated by a qualified operator.

1.6 Site Storage/Loading

- .1 Contractor to storage all equipment and material in containers for the duration of the project. Contractor shall not use space in side the school for storage.
- .2 Do not load or permit to load any part of Work with a weight or force that will endanger the Work.

1.7 Construction Parking

- .1 Parking will not be permitted on site during school hours.
- .2 Parking is allowed on school property during the summer, after school hours and on weekends. For parking during the school year/day successful vendors are to provide a location for review /approval by HWDSB.

- .3 Access to the site to be arranged by the Owner.
- .4 Provide and maintain access roads, sidewalk crossings, ramps and construction runways as may be required for access to Work
- .5 If authorized to use existing roads for access to project site, maintain such roads for duration of Contract and make good damage resulting from Contractors' use of roads.

1.8 Site Access

- .1 Provide suitable mud mats and complete all necessary street cleaning requirements etc. to ensure the surrounding community has the least disturbance from construction, as required to facilitate scope of Work.

1.9 Offices

- .1 Site office trailers are permitted as there is limited room within HWDSB schools. Location of site office trailers to be provided by the successful vendor and reviewed /approved by HWDSB prior to placement.

1.10 Equipment, Tool and Material Storage

- .1 Provide and maintain, in a clean and orderly condition, lockable weatherproof sheds for storage of tools, equipment and materials. Security of any materials, equipment, portable toilets, garbage bins, vehicles etc. are the contractor's responsibility.
- .2 Locate materials not required to be stored in weatherproof sheds on site in a manner to cause least interference with work activities.

1.11 Sanitary Facilities

- .1 Provide sanitary facilities for work force in accordance with governing regulations and ordinances.
- .2 Access to school washrooms is not available. Vendors shall provide portable toilets. Location to be provided by successful vendor and reviewed/approved by HWDSB via email prior to construction.
- .3 Post notices and take such precautions as required by local health authorities. Keep area and premises in sanitary condition.

1.12 Construction Signage

- .1 Provide all necessary signage as required to facilitate the project Scope of Work.
- .2 Direct requests for approval to erect a Contractor signboard to Owner.
- .3 Signs and notices for safety and instruction shall be in English. Graphic symbols shall conform to CAN/CSA Z321.
- .4 Post "Construction Zone" signage outside barrier and entrance to all work areas.
- .5 Maintain approved signs and notices in good condition for duration of project and dispose of off-site on completion of project.

- .6 Install signage to direct site traffic and deliveries to the Construction work areas.

1.13 Shoring

- .1 Examine the site to determine the conditions under which work will be performed.
- .2 Contractor shall formulate his own conclusions as to the extent of the existing conditions and shoring required.
- .3 The method of shoring shall be according to the Contractor's and his Engineer's directions.
- .4 All existing loads must be shored prior to commencement of demolition and removal of load bearing elements.
- .5 All shoring and frame braces must be supplied with a safe load rating which must not be exceeded. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedures and safety guidelines. Ensure that the safe load conditions of the shoring are not exceeded by dead, live or construction loads.
- .6 All shoring shall be subject to the Consultant's review and approval prior to commencing demolition work.
- .7 Completely remove all shoring after new structure is installed and all concrete is set.
- .8 Submit shoring drawings and a proposed installation procedure stamped by a professional engineer registered in the Province of Ontario. Procedures shall follow the information provided on these drawings. The shoring design engineer shall be retained and paid for by the Contractor. The shoring engineer shall review all existing conditions on site prior to completing shoring design.
- .9 Removal of existing materials without proper engineered shoring is a safety hazard and will not be permitted.
- .10 Make good all damage to the existing structure and adjoining structures and bear full responsibility for failure to provide adequate shoring.
- .11 The failure or refusal of the Consultant to suggest the use of shoring, shall not in any way or to any extent relieve the Contractor of any responsibility concerning the condition of the work or of any of their obligations under the Contract, nor impose any liability on the Owner or their agents; nor shall any delay, whether caused by any action or want of action on the part of the Contractor, or by any act of the Owner, or their agents, or employees, relieve the Contractor from necessity of properly and adequately protecting the existing structure from collapse or damage, nor from and of his obligations under the Contract relating to injury to persons or property, nor entitle him to any claims for extra compensation or an extension in schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

.1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Barriers.
- .2 Environmental Controls.
- .3 Traffic Controls.
- .4 Fire Routes.

1.2 Installation and Removal

- .1 Provide temporary controls in order to execute Work expeditiously.
- .2 Remove from site all such work after use.

1.3 Site Fencing

- .1 Contractor's lay-down area designated by the Owner must be secure and there must be no access by unauthorized persons. Provide temporary fencing around whole work site. Use modular free-standing fencing: galvanized, minimum 1.8m high, chain link or welded steel mesh, pipe rail. Provide one lockable truck entrance gate and at least one pedestrian door as directed. Equip all gates with locks and keys. Maintain fence in good repair.
- .2 Provide fencing as necessary to facilitate the project Scop of Work.

1.4 Hoarding

- .1 Erect temporary site enclosure using modular freestanding fencing: galvanized, minimum 1.8 m high, chain link or welded steel mesh, pipe rail. Provide one lockable truck entrance gate and at least one pedestrian door as directed and conforming to applicable traffic restrictions on adjacent streets. Equip gates with locks and keys. Maintain fence in good repair.

1.5 Guard Rails and Barricades

- .1 Provide secure, rigid guard rails and barricades around deep excavations, open shafts, open stair wells, open edges of floors and roofs and wherever else necessary to prevent accidental falls.
- .2 Provide as required by governing authorities.

1.6 Weather Enclosures

- .1 Provide weather tight closures to unfinished door and window openings, tops of shafts and other openings in floors and roofs.
- .2 Close off floor areas where walls are not finished; seal off other openings; enclose building interior work for temporary heat.
- .3 Design enclosures to withstand wind pressure and snow loading.

1.7 Dust Tight Screens

- .1 Provide dust tight screens or partitions to localize dust generating activities, and for protection of workers, finished areas of Work and public.

- .2 Maintain and relocate protection until such work is complete.

1.8 Protection for Off Site and Public Property

- .1 Protect surrounding private and public property from damage during performance of Work.
- .2 Be responsible for damage incurred.

1.9 Protection of Building Finishes

- .1 Provide protection for finished and partially finished building finishes and equipment during performance of Work.
- .2 Provide necessary screens, covers, and hoardings.
- .3 Confirm with Consultant locations and installation schedule 3 days prior to installation.
- .4 Be responsible for damage incurred due to lack of or improper protection.

1.10 Protection of Surrounding Work

- .1 Provide protection for finished and partially finished Work from damage.
- .2 Provide necessary cover and protection.
- .3 Be responsible for damage incurred due to lack of or improper or inappropriate protection.

1.11 Public Traffic Flow

- .1 Provide and maintain competent signal flag operators, traffic signals, barricades and flares, lights, or lanterns as required to perform Work and protect the public.

1.12 Fire Routes

- .1 Maintain access to property including overhead clearances for use by emergency response vehicles.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Product quality, availability, storage, handling, protection, and transportation.
- .2 Manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Quality of Work, coordination and fastenings.
- .4 Dielectric Separation
- .5 Tolerances for Execution of Work.
- .6 Protection of Work in progress.
- .7 Existing Utilities

1.2 Definition – Basis of Design

- .1 Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.
 - .1 Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.
- .2 Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:
 - .1 Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
- .3 Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 01 33 00 -Submittal Procedures.

1.3 Quality

- .1 Products, materials, equipment and articles incorporated in Work shall be new, not damaged or defective, and of best quality (compatible with specifications) for purpose intended. If requested, furnish evidence as to type, source and quality of products provided.
- .2 Defective products, whenever identified prior to completion of Work, will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Inspection does not relieve responsibility but is precaution against oversight or error. Remove and replace defective products at own expense and be responsible for delays and expenses caused by rejection.
- .3 Should any dispute arise as to quality or fitness of products, decision rests strictly with Consultant based upon requirements of Contract Documents.
- .4 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, maintain uniformity of manufacture for any particular or like item throughout building.
- .5 Permanent labels, trademarks and nameplates on products are not acceptable in prominent locations, except where required for operating instructions, or when located in mechanical or electrical rooms.

1.4 Availability

- .1 Review product delivery requirements and anticipate foreseeable supply delays for any items. If delays in supply of products are foreseeable, notify Consultant of such, in order that substitutions or other remedial action may be authorized in ample time to prevent delay in performance of Work.
- .2 In event of failure to notify Consultant at commencement of Work and should it subsequently appear that Work may be delayed for such reason, Consultant reserves right to substitute more readily available products of similar character, at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

1.5 Storage, Handling and Protection

- .1 Handle and store products in manner to prevent damage, adulteration, deterioration and soiling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions when applicable.
- .2 Store packaged or bundled products in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact. Do not remove from packaging or bundling until required in Work.
- .3 Store products subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Store cementitious products clear of earth or concrete floors, and away from walls.
- .5 Keep sand, when used for grout or mortar materials, clean and dry. Store sand on wooden platforms and cover with waterproof tarpaulins during inclement weather.
- .6 Store sheet materials and lumber on flat, solid supports and keep clear of ground. Slope to shed moisture.
- .7 Store and mix paints in heated and ventilated room. Remove oily rags and other combustible debris from site daily. Take every precaution necessary to prevent spontaneous combustion.
- .8 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to satisfaction of Consultant.
- .9 Touch up damaged factory finished surfaces to Consultant's satisfaction. Use touch up materials to match original. Do not paint over name plates.

1.6 Transportation

- .1 Pay costs of transportation of products required in performance of Work.
- .2 Transportation cost of products supplied by Owner will be paid for by Owner. Contractor shall be responsible for the unloading, handling and storage of such products.

1.7 Manufacturer's Instructions

- .1 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, install or erect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not rely on labels or enclosures provided with products. Obtain written instructions directly from manufacturers.
- .2 Notify Consultant in writing, of conflicts between specifications and manufacturer's instructions, so that Consultant may establish course of action.
- .3 Improper installation or erection of products, due to failure in complying with these requirements, authorizes Consultant to require removal and re installation at no increase in Contract Price or

Contract Time.

1.8 Quality of Work

- .1 Ensure Quality of Work is of highest standard, executed by workers experienced and skilled in respective duties for which they are employed.
- .2 Immediately notify Consultant if required Work is such as to make it impractical to produce required results.
- .3 Do not employ anyone unskilled in their required duties. Consultant reserves right to require dismissal from site, workers deemed incompetent or careless.
- .4 Decisions as to standard or fitness of Quality of Work in cases of dispute rest solely with Consultant, whose decision is final.

1.9 Coordination

- .1 Ensure cooperation of workers in laying out Work. Maintain efficient and continuous supervision.
- .2 Be responsible for coordination and placement of openings, sleeves and accessories.

1.10 Concealment

- .1 In finished areas, conceal pipes, ducts and wiring in floors, walls and ceilings, except where indicated otherwise.
- .2 Before installation, inform Consultant if there is interference. Install as directed by Consultant.

1.11 Remedial Work

- .1 Perform remedial work required to repair or replace parts or portions of Work identified as defective or unacceptable. Coordinate adjacent affected Work as required.
- .2 Perform remedial work by specialists familiar with materials affected. Perform in a manner to neither damage nor put at risk any portion of Work.

1.12 Location of Fixtures

- .1 Consider location of fixtures, outlets, and mechanical and electrical items indicated as approximate.
- .2 Inform Consultant of conflicting installation. Install as directed.

1.13 Fastenings

- .1 Provide metal fastenings and accessories in same texture, colour and finish as adjacent materials, unless indicated otherwise.
- .2 Prevent electrolytic action between dissimilar metals and materials.
- .3 Use non corrosive hot dip galvanized steel fasteners and anchors for securing exterior work, unless stainless steel or other material is specifically requested in affected specification Section.

- .4 Space anchors within individual load limit or shear capacity and ensure they provide positive permanent anchorage. Wood, or any other organic material plugs are not acceptable.
- .5 Keep exposed fastenings to a minimum, space evenly and install neatly.
- .6 Fastenings which cause spalling or cracking of material to which anchorage is made are not acceptable.

1.14 Fastenings – Equipment

- .1 Use fastenings of standard commercial sizes and patterns with material and finish suitable for service.
- .2 Use heavy hexagon heads, semi-finished unless otherwise specified. Use No. 304 stainless steel for exterior areas.
- .3 Bolts may not project more than one diameter beyond nuts.
- .4 Use plain type washers on equipment, sheet metal and soft gasket lock type washers where vibrations occur. Use resilient washers with stainless steel.

1.15 Dielectric Separation

- .1 Ensure that a dielectric separator is provided in a permanent manner over entire contact surfaces to prevent electrolytic action (galvanic corrosion) between dissimilar materials. Similarly, prevent corrosion to aluminum in contact with alkaline materials such as contained in cementitious materials.

1.16 Tolerances for Execution of Work

- .1 Unless specifically indicated otherwise, Work shall be installed plumb, level, square and straight.
- .2 Unless acceptable tolerances are otherwise specified in specification sections, or are otherwise required for proper functioning of equipment, site services and mechanical and electrical systems:
 - .1 "Plumb and level" shall mean plumb or level within 1 mm in 1m.
 - .2 "Square" shall mean not in excess of 10 seconds lesser or greater than 90 degrees.
 - .3 "Straight" shall mean within 1 mm under a 1 m long straight edge.
 - .4 "Flush" shall mean within:
 - .1 6 mm for exterior concrete, masonry and paving materials.
 - .2 1 mm for interior concrete, masonry, tile and similar surfaces.
 - .3 0.5 mm for other interior surfaces.
- .3 Allowable tolerances shall not be cumulative

1.17 Protection of Work in Progress

- .1 Adequately protect Work completed or in progress. Work damaged or defaced due to failure in providing such protection is to be removed and replaced, or repaired, as directed by Consultant, at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.
- .2 Prevent overloading of any part of building. Do not cut, drill or sleeve any load bearing structural member, unless specifically indicated without written approval of the Consultant.

1.18 Existing Utilities

- .1 When breaking into or connecting to existing services or utilities, execute Work at times directed by local governing authorities, with minimum of disturbance to Work, and/or building occupants and pedestrian and vehicular traffic.
- .2 Protect, relocate or maintain existing active services. When services are encountered, cap off in manner approved by authority having jurisdiction. Stake and record location of capped service.

1.19 Hazardous Materials

- .1 Report any found or suspected hazardous materials to the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Safety Requirements
- .2 Fire Protection
- .3 Accident Reporting
- .4 Records on Site

1.2 References

- .1 Canada Labour Code, Part 2, Canada Occupational Safety and Health Regulations.
- .2 Fire Commissioners of Canada, FC 301, Standard for Construction Operations.
- .3 National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA)
 - .1 NFPA 241 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
- .4 Occupational Health and Safety Act.
 - .1 R.R.O. 1990, Reg. 860: Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .2 O. Reg. 632/05: Confined Spaces
- .5 Ontario Building Code.

1.3 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit to Owner and Consultant copies of the following documents, including updates issued:
 - .1 Notice of Project filed with Provincial Ministry of Labour or equivalent for Place of Work
 - .2 Site-specific Health and Safety Plan prior to commencement of work on the work site. Plan shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - .1 Name and contact info of Contractor's Health and Safety Representative for Work Site; including twenty-four (24) hour emergency contact phone numbers.
 - .2 Phone numbers of local fire, police, and ambulance outside of 911 services.
 - .3 Location of nearest medical facility and level of injury that each can service.
 - .3 Submit to the Owner, Consultant and Municipal Fire Department, for review, a "Fire Safety Plan" conforming to Section 2.14 of the National Fire Code of Canada. Maintain a copy of the "Fire Safety Plan" on site.
 - .4 Copies of certification for all employees on site of applicable safety training including, but not limited to:
 - .1 WHMIS.
 - .2 Fall arrest and protection.
 - .3 Suspended Access Equipment.
 - .4 Erection of Scaffolding.
 - .5 License for powder actuated devices.
 - .5 On-site Contingency and Emergency Response Plan addressing:
 - .1 Standard procedures to be implemented during emergency situations.
 - .2 Preventative planning and protocols to address possible emergency situations.
- .3 Guidelines for handling, storing, and disposing of hazardous materials that maybe encountered on site, including measures to prevent damage or injury in case of an accidental spill.
- .4 Incident and accident reports, promptly if and upon occurrence
 - .1 Reports or directions issued by authorities having jurisdiction, immediately upon issuance from that authority.
 - .2 Accident or Incident Reports, within 24 hours of occurrence.

- .5 Submit other data, information and documentation upon request by the Consultant as stipulated elsewhere in this section.

1.4 Compliance Requirements

- .1 Comply with the latest edition of the Ontario Occupational Health and Safety Act, and the Regulations made pursuant to the Act.

1.5 Constructor

- .1 Notify all regulatory bodies required for construction activities, (i.e., Notice of Project, employer notification, etc.). Notifications shall include, but not be limited to, the notification requirements laid out in OHSA Sec 51-53 and the requirements of Ontario Regulation 213/91 for Construction Projects, Sections 5, 6 and 7. For the purpose of this contract the Contractor shall be the "Constructor".
- .2 The "Constructor" will be solely responsible for the safety of all persons on the Site.

1.6 Safety Requirements

- .1 Observe and enforce all construction safety measures and comply with the latest edition and amending regulations of the following documents and in the event of any differences among those provisions, the most stringent shall apply:
 - .1 Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations for Construction Projects, August 1997, Ontario Regulation 213/91 including amendments.
 - .2 Hazardous Products Act and Canada Labour Code.
 - .3 The Workplace Safety and Insurance Board, O. Reg 454.
 - .4 Ontario Building Code Act, Ontario Regulation 332/12 including amendments.
 - .5 National Building Code of Canada, Part 8: Safety Measures on Construction and Demolition Sites.
 - .6 National Fire Code of Canada.
 - .7 NFPA 241 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations, 2013 Edition
 - .8 Environmental Protection Act.
 - .9 The Power Commission Act.
 - .10 The Boiler and Pressure Vessels Act.
 - .11 The Elevators and Lifts Act.
 - .12 The Operating Engineer's Act.
 - .13 Municipal statutes.
- .2 Obey all Federal, Provincial and Municipal Laws, Acts, Statutes, Regulations, Ordinances and By-laws which could in any way, pertain to the work outlined in the Contract, or to any employees of the Contractor. Satisfy all statutory requirements imposed by the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations made thereunder, on a Contractor, and Constructor and/or Employer with respect to or arising out of the performance of the Contractors obligations under this Contract.
- .3 Working at Heights: The supervisor of the project, will be responsible to ensure that his employees and subcontractors/suppliers have current Working at Heights and Fall Protection certification.
- .4 The supervisor of the project will be responsible for his employees and subcontractors/suppliers maintaining standard safety practices, as well as the specific safety rules listed below, while working on the Owner's property.
- .5 The Owner reserves the right to order individuals to leave the site if the individual is in violation of

any safety requirement or any Act. Any expense incurred will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

- .6 Notify the Owner should any hazardous condition become apparent.
- .7 Enforce the use of CSA approved hard hats, reflective vests and safety boots for all persons entering or working at the construction site. Refuse admission to those refusing to conform to this requirement.
- .8 Provide safeguard and protection against accident, injury or damage to any person on the site, adjacent work areas and adjacent property.

1.7 Confined Space

- .1 Confined Space: Where applicable, provide the Consultant and all Regulatory Authorities with a copy of the Contractors' Confined Space Entry Procedure. In the event that defined procedures are not available, abide by the applicable requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and all regulations made thereunder.
- .2 Persons intended to work in confined spaces, as defined by the Owner, must have formal training in performing work in confined spaces.
- .3 Provide proof of valid certificates of such training for all workers prior to entry of such workers into confined spaces.
- .4 Provide all necessary safety equipment for entry into confined spaces.
- .5 Where workers are required to enter a confined space, as defined by the OHSA, O. Reg. 632/05 Section 221.2, ensure that workers of the Contractor and all Subcontractors follow the requirements of the above legislation, including but not limited to:
 - .1 Having a method for recognizing each confined space to which the program applies
 - .2 Having a method for assessing the hazards to which workers may be exposed
 - .3 Having a method for the development of confined space entry plans (which include on-site rescue procedures)
 - .4 Having a method for training workers
 - .5 Having an entry-permit system.
 - .6 Supply the necessary tools and equipment to perform the confined space entry. These items include, but are not limited to, required documentation, gas detectors, breathing equipment, fall protection and rescue equipment.

1.8 Safety Meetings

- .1 Site toolbox safety meetings will be held weekly for all Contractor employees and all sub trade contractors.
- .2 Where a Joint Health and Safety Committee is required on a project, workers and supervisors, selected, as members of the committee must attend.

1.9 Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)

- .1 Be familiar with WHMIS regulations and be responsible for compliance.
- .2 Provide to the Consultant a list of Designated Substances that will be brought to the site prior to commencing work. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) and the hazardous material inventory for each substance listed must be kept on the Project.

- .3 Be responsible for all other requirements of regulations as applicable to Employers.
- .4 All controlled products to be properly labelled and stored.
- .5 Immediately inform Owner and Consultant if any unforeseen or peculiar safety-related factor, hazard, or condition becomes evident during performance of Work.

1.10 Fire Protection

- .1 Provide and maintain safeguard and protection against fire in accordance with current fire codes and regulations.
- .2 Provide temporary fire protection throughout the course of construction. Particular attention shall be paid to the elimination of fire hazards.
- .3 Comply with the requirements of FCC No. 301 Standards for Construction Operations issued by the Fire Commissioner of Canada and the National Building Code.
- .4 Provide and maintain portable fire extinguishers during construction, in accordance with Part 6 of the National Fire Code of Canada 2015 and NFPA 241.
- .5 Maintain unobstructed access for firefighting at all areas in accordance with the National Building Code of Canada.

1.11 First Aid

- .1 Provide such equipment and medical facility as required by WSI Act to supply first aid services to anyone who may be injured at the place of Work. Report all accidents or injuries to the proper authorities and to the Owner and Consultant.

1.12 Accident Reporting

- .1 Investigate and report incidents and accidents as required by Occupational Safety and Health Act, and the Regulations made pursuant to the Act.

1.13 Records on Site

- .1 Maintain on site a copy of the safety documentation as specified in this Section and any other safety related reports and documents issued to or received from the authorities having jurisdiction.
- .2 Upon request, make copies available to the Consultant.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Field Engineering survey services.
- .2 Survey services to establish and confirm inverts for Work.
- .3 Recording of subsurface conditions found.

1.2 References

- .1 Owner's identification of existing survey control points and property limits.

1.3 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit name and address of Surveyor to Consultant.
- .3 On request of Consultant, submit documentation to verify accuracy of field engineering work.
- .4 Submit certificate signed by surveyor certifying and noting those elevations and locations of completed Work that conform and do not conform to Contract Documents.

1.4 Examination of Work and Site

- .1 Examine the site and existing building to be fully informed of their particulars as related to the Work.
- .2 Verify dimensions of completed Work in place before fabrication of Work to be incorporated with it. Ensure that all necessary job dimensions are taken for the proper execution of the work. Assume complete responsibility for the accuracy and completeness of such dimensions.
- .3 As-found damage: Record by photography and submit evidence to Consultant before commencing work, any found damaged surfaces or materials adjacent to new work, and not included under scope of this new work. Remedial work to any damage, not so recorded, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.5 Qualifications of Surveyor

- .1 Qualified registered land surveyor, licensed to practice in Place of Work, acceptable to Consultant.

1.6 Survey Reference Points

- .1 Existing control points are designated on drawings.
- .2 Locate, confirm and protect control points prior to starting site work. Preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- .3 Make no changes or relocations without prior written notice to Consultant.
- .4 Report to Consultant when reference point is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
- .5 Require surveyor to replace control points in accordance with original survey control.

1.7 Survey Requirements

- .1 Establish two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established bench marks by survey control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data in Project Record Documents.
- .2 Establish lines and levels, locate and lay out, by instrumentation.
- .3 Stake for grading, fill and topsoil placement and landscaping features.
- .4 Stake slopes and berms.
- .5 Establish pipe invert elevations.
- .6 Stake batter boards for foundations.
- .7 Establish foundation and floor elevations.
- .8 Establish lines and levels for mechanical and electrical work.

1.8 Existing Services

- .1 Before commencing work, establish location and extent of service lines in area of Work and notify Consultant of findings. The Contractor is responsible for coordination of all utility locates.
- .2 Remove abandoned service lines within 2 m of structures. Cap or otherwise seal lines at cut off points as directed by Consultant.
- .3 Where Work involves breaking into or connecting to existing services, carry out work at times directed by authorities having jurisdiction, with minimum of disturbance to building occupants, pedestrian and vehicular traffic.
- .4 Where unknown services are encountered, immediately advise Consultant and confirm findings in writing.
- .5 Install temporary drain plugs to prevent construction debris from blocking pipes downstream of the work.
- .6 All existing concrete floor slabs shall be scanned prior to any cutting or breaking of concrete. Employ a qualified concrete scanning company or inspection and testing agency to scan and map floor slabs for reinforcing, plastic and metal conduit, piping, grounding cables, embedment and the like. Map all slabs and provide copies to the Owner and Consultant.

1.9 Location of Services, Equipment and Fixtures

- .1 Location of services, equipment, fixtures and outlets indicated on drawings or specified are to be considered as approximate.
- .2 Locate equipment, fixtures and distribution systems to provide minimum interference and maximum usable space and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for safety, access and maintenance. Include existing equipment which affects or will be affected by the work.
- .3 Inform Consultant of impending installation and obtain approval for actual location.

- .4 Location of site services where required, is approximate and is based on information provided by the Owner. Undertake all locates to determine exact locations of existing services and lay out new services to avoid any conflicts with new building elements, including site improvements, building foundations and other new or existing services.
- .5 Submit field drawings and interference drawings to indicate relative position of various services and equipment. Refer to requirements for interference drawings specified elsewhere.
- .6 Prepare interference and equipment placing drawings to ensure that all components will be properly accommodated within the spaces provided.
- .7 Prepare drawings to indicate coordination and methods of installation of a system with other systems where their relationship is critical. Ensure that all details of equipment apparatus and connections are coordinated.
- .8 Ensure that clearances required by jurisdictional authorities and clearances for proper maintenance and access are indicated and maintained.
- .9 Submit interference drawings to Owner and Consultant in accordance with Section 01 33 00.
- .10 Unless specifically indicated by the Consultant, interference drawings will be received for information only and will not be reviewed.

1.10 Records

- .1 Maintain a complete, accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
- .2 Record locations of maintained, re-routed and abandoned service lines.

1.11 Subsurface Conditions

- .1 Promptly notify Consultant in writing if subsurface conditions at Place of Work differ materially from those indicated in Contract Documents, or a reasonable assumption of probable conditions based thereon.
- .2 After prompt investigation, should Consultant determine that conditions do differ materially, instructions will be issued for changes in Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Requirements and limitations for cutting and patching the Work.

1.2 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit written request and obtain Consultant's approval in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
 - .1 Structural integrity of any element of Project.
 - .2 Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant elements.
 - .3 Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
 - .4 Visual qualities of sight exposed elements
- .3 Include in request:
 - .1 Identification of project.
 - .2 Location and description of affected Work.
 - .3 Statement on necessity for cutting or alteration.
 - .4 .Description of proposed Work, and products to be used.
 - .5 Alternatives to cutting and patching.
 - .6 Effect on Work of Owner or separate contractor.
 - .7 Date and time work will be executed.

1.3 Materials

- .1 As specified and required for original installation.
- .2 Change in Materials: Submit request for substitution in accordance with Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.
- .3 Requests for change in materials shall include documentation indicating conformance to project requirements and intent.

1.4 Definitions

- .1 Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- .2 Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- .2 In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
- .3 If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will

provide a match acceptable to Consultant for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Preparation

- .1 Inspect existing conditions, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching.
- .2 After uncovering, inspect conditions affecting performance of Work.
- .3 Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.
- .4 Provide supports to assure structural integrity of surroundings; provide devices and methods to protect other portions of project from damage.
- .5 Provide protection from elements for areas which may be exposed by uncovering work; maintain excavations free of water.

3.2 General

- .1 Carry out all cutting, fitting and patching required for the work of the Contract.
- .2 Repair all wall and floor surfaces where items have been removed.
- .3 Make good all finishes as required.
- .4 Repaint damaged wall surfaces.
- .5 Fit several parts together, to integrate with other Work.
- .6 Uncover Work to install ill-timed Work.
- .7 Remove and replace defective and non-conforming Work.
- .8 Provide cutting and patching of all openings in non-structural elements of Work as necessary to complete installation of mechanical and electrical Work. Include complete removal and replacement of such elements as necessary to provide construction access.
- .9 Execute Work by methods to avoid damage to other Work, and which will provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- .10 Employ original installer to perform cutting and patching for weather-exposed and moisture-resistant elements, and sight-exposed surfaces.
- .11 Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic or impact tools are not allowed on masonry work without prior approval.
- .12 Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- .13 Fit work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- .14 At penetration of fire rated wall, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with "ULC

approved firestopping material, full thickness of the construction element. Include any openings in existing building elements created by removal of existing services or equipment.

- .15 Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes: Refinish continuous surfaces to nearest intersection. Refinish assemblies by refinishing entire unit.

3.3 Cutting and Patching

- .1 General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
- .2 Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- .3 Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- .4 Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- .5 Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- .6 Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 01 10 00 - Summary of Work.
- .7 Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- .8 Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - .1 In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - .2 Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - .3 Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - .4 Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - .5 Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - .6 Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- .9 Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - .1 Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate

- physical integrity of installation.
- .2 Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - .1 Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - .2 Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - .3 Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, colour, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform colour and appearance.
 - .1 Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 - .4 Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 - .5 Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- .10 Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.4 Subfloor Levelling

- .1 Where existing flooring is to be removed from floor slabs to remain, including ceramic tile flooring, carefully remove all flooring, grout, adhesives, waterproofing membranes and the like down to the base slab. Clean, patch and repair slab where damaged with concrete or acceptable leveling compound in accordance with new flooring manufacturer's instructions and ASTM F710. Refer to original building drawings and remove and replace existing concrete floor toppings as necessary and where required.
- .2 Where new flooring is to be installed on new concrete slab or on framed floors, subfloor shall be levelled in accordance with flooring manufacturer's specifications and tolerances and with ASTM F710 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

3.5 Fire Barrier Seals

- .1 Ensure fire separations are maintained as indicated on the drawings. patch and firestop all penetrations accordingly.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with local ordinances and anti-pollution laws.
- .2 Store volatile waste in covered metal containers and remove from premises daily.
- .3 Prevent accumulation of waste, which create hazardous conditions.
- .4 Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances.
- .5 At no time shall waste be stored inside the school building. All waste and waste containers must be separated from general public and school occupants using properly secured and locking construction hoarding.

1.2 Materials

- .1 Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned, and as recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.
- .2 Provide on-site construction specific dump containers for collection of waste materials, and rubbish. The school waste bins, and garbage collection shall not be used to dispose of construction related waste materials, debris and/or rubbish.

1.3 Cleaning During Construction

- .1 Maintain project grounds, and public properties free from accumulations of waste materials and rubbish.
- .2 Remove waste materials, and rubbish from site.
- .3 Vacuum clean interior building areas when ready to receive finish painting and continue vacuum cleaning on an as-needed basis until building is ready for substantial completion or occupancy.
- .4 Schedule cleaning operations so that resulting dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

1.4 Final Cleaning

- .1 At completion of Work, remove waste materials, rubbish, tools, equipment, machinery, and surplus materials, and clean all surfaces and leave project clean and ready for occupancy.
- .2 Employ experienced professional cleaners, for final cleaning.
- .3 In preparation for Substantial Performance or Fitness for Occupancy status, whichever occurs first, conduct final inspection of interior and exterior surfaces and of concealed spaces.
- .4 Remove grease, dust, dirt, stains, labels, fingerprints, and other foreign materials from all interior and exterior finished surfaces; polish resilient and ceramic surfaces so designated to shine finish. Vacuum carpet.
- .5 Clean and polish glass and mirrors.

- .6 Repair, patch and touch-up marred surfaces to specified finish and to match new adjacent surfaces.
- .7 Broom-clean, magnet roll, and pressure wash all concrete and asphalt paved surfaces; rake clean other surfaces of grounds.
- .8 Clean exposed ductwork and structure.
- .9 Replace filters.
- .10 Clean bulbs and lamps and replace those burned out.
- .11 Clean diffusers and grilles.
- .12 Clean sinks, faucets, and water closets and controls.
- .13 Maintain cleaning until project, or portion thereof, is occupied by Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not Used.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 References.
- .2 Submittals.
- .3 Definitions.
- .4 Waste Management Goals for the Project.
- .5 Documents.
- .6 Waste Management Plan.
- .7 Materials Source Separation Program.
- .8 Disposal of Wastes.
- .9 Scheduling.
- .10 Storage, Handling and Protection.
- .11 Application.
- .12 Diversion of Materials.

1.2 References

- .1 O. Reg. 102/94 Waste Audits and Waste Reduction Work Plans.
- .2 O. Reg. 278/05 Occupational Health and Safety Act

1.3 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit a completed Waste Management Plan (WMP) prior to project start-up.

1.4 Definitions

- .1 Waste Management Plan (WMP): Contractor's approved overall strategy for waste management including waste reduction workplan and materials source separation program.
- .2 Materials Source Separation Program (MSSP): Consists of a series of ongoing activities to separate reusable and recyclable waste material into material categories from other types of waste at point of generation.
- .3 Separate Condition: Refers to waste sorted into individual types.

1.5 Waste Management Goals for the Project

- .1 The Owner has established that this Project shall generate the least amount of waste possible and that processes shall be employed that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible including prevention of damage due to mishandling, improper storage, contamination, inadequate protection or other factors as well as minimizing over packaging and poor quantity estimating.
- .2 Of the waste that is generated, the waste materials designated in this specification shall be salvaged for reuse and or recycling. Waste disposal in landfills or incinerators shall be minimized.

1.6 Waste Management Plan

- .1 Waste Management Plan: Submit a Waste Management Plan within 10 calendar days after receipt of Notice of Award of Contract, or prior to any waste removal, whichever occurs sooner. The Plan shall contain the following:
 - .1 Analysis of the proposed job site waste to be generated, including the types of recyclable and waste materials generated (by volume or weight). In the case of demolition, a list of each item proposed to be salvaged during the course of the project should also be prepared
 - .2 Alternatives to Land Filling: Contractor shall designate responsibility for preparing a list of each material proposed to be salvaged, reused, or recycled during the course of the Project.
- .2 Post WMP or summary where workers at site are able to review its content.

1.7 Materials Source Separation Program

- .1 The Waste Management Plan shall include a Source Separation Program for recyclable waste and shall be in accordance with the established policies currently in place at the local Municipality, and the requirements of O. Reg. 102/94.
- .2 Prepare MSSP and have ready for use prior to project start-up.
- .3 Implement MSSP for waste generated on project in compliance with approved methods and as approved by Consultant.
- .4 Provide on-site facilities for collection, handling, and storage of anticipated quantities of reusable and/or recyclable materials.
- .5 Provide containers to deposit reusable and/or recyclable materials.
- .6 Locate containers to facilitate deposit of materials without hindering daily operations.
- .7 Locate separated materials in areas which minimize material damage.
- .8 Collect, handle, store on-site, and transport off-site, salvaged materials in separate condition.

1.8 Disposal of Wastes

- .1 Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .2 Provide appropriate on-site containers for collection of waste materials and debris. Containers for volatile wastes shall be closed containers and shall be removed from site daily.
- .3 Provide and use clearly marked separate bins for recycling.
- .4 Remove waste materials from site at regularly scheduled times or dispose of as directed by Consultant. Do not burn waste materials on site.
- .5 Remove waste material and debris from site and deposit in waste container at end of each working day.
- .6 Do not permit waste to accumulate onsite.

- .7 Burying of rubbish and waste materials is prohibited.
- .8 Disposal of waste into waterways, storm or sanitary sewers is prohibited.

1.9 Scheduling

- .1 Coordinate work with other activities at site to ensure timely and orderly progress of the Work.

1.10 Storage, Handling and Protection

- .1 Store, materials to be reused, recycled and salvaged in locations as directed by Owner.
- .2 Materials from building demolition to be salvaged or re-used are to be removed and salvaged.
- .3 Unless specified otherwise, materials for removal become Contractor's property.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Application

- .1 Do work in compliance with Waste Management Plan.
- .2 Handle waste materials not reused, salvaged, or recycled in accordance with appropriate regulations and codes.
- .3 Source separate materials to be reused/recycled into specified sort areas.

3.2 Designated Substances

- .1 All designated substances abatement, removal and disposal shall be completed in accordance with O. Reg 278/05 and all other applicable legislation.

3.3 Diversion of Materials

- .1 Separate materials from general waste stream and stockpile in separate piles or containers, to approval of Owner, and consistent with applicable fire regulations. Mark containers or stockpile areas.
- .2 On-site sale of materials is not permitted.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Administrative procedures preceding preliminary and final inspections of Work.

1.2 References

- .1 Canadian Construction Documents Committee
 - .1 CCDC 2-2020 Stipulated Price Contract including Supplementary Conditions.
- .2 OAA/OGCA Document 100 - Recommended Procedures Regarding Substantial Performance of Construction Contracts and Completion Takeover of Projects.
- .3 The Construction Act.

1.3 Inspection and Declaration

- .1 Contractor's Inspection: The Contractor shall conduct an inspection of Work, identify deficiencies and defects, and repair as required to conform to Contract Documents. Submit duplicate copies of the deficiency list to the Owner and Consultant.
 - .1 Notify Consultant in writing of satisfactory completion of Contractor's Inspection and that corrections have been made.
 - .2 Request Consultant's review.
- .2 Consultant's Review: Consultant and Contractor will perform review of Work to identify obvious defects or deficiencies. Contractor shall correct Work accordingly.
- .3 Completion: submit written certificate that following have been performed:
 - .1 Work has been completed and inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
 - .2 Defects have been corrected and deficiencies have been completed.
 - .3 Equipment and systems have been tested, adjusted and balanced and are fully operational.
 - .4 Certificates required by Boiler Inspection Branch, Fire Commissioner, Utility companies, TSSA, ESA and other regulatory agencies have been submitted.
 - .5 Operation of systems have been demonstrated to Owner's personnel.
 - .6 Work is complete and ready for Final Review by the Consultant.
- .4 Final Inspection: when items noted above are completed, request final review of Work by Consultant, and Contractor. If Work is deemed incomplete by the Consultant, complete outstanding items and request re-review.
- .5 Declaration of Substantial Performance: when Consultant consider deficiencies and defects have been corrected and it appears requirements of Contract have been substantially performed, make application for certificate of Substantial Performance. Refer to CCDC 2, General Conditions Article GC 5.4 - Substantial Performance of Work and Payment of Holdback for specifics to application.
- .6 Commencement of Lien and Warranty Periods: date of Owner's acceptance of submitted declaration of Substantial Performance shall be date for commencement for warranty period and commencement of lien period unless required otherwise by lien statute of Place of Work.
- .7 Final Payment: When Consultant considers final deficiencies and defects have been corrected and it appears requirements of Contract have been totally performed, make application for final payment. Refer to CCDC 2, General Conditions Article GC 5.5 – Final Payment for specifics to application.

- .8 Payment of Holdback: After issuance of certificate of Substantial Performance of Work, submit an application for payment of holdback amount in accordance with CCDC 2, General Conditions Article 5.4 - Substantial Performance of Work and Payment of Holdback.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 As built, samples, and specifications.
- .2 Equipment and systems.
- .3 Product data, materials and finishes, and related information.
- .4 Operation and maintenance data.
- .5 Spare parts, special tools and maintenance materials.
- .6 Warranties and bonds.

1.2 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1.3 Submission

- .1 Prepare instructions and data using personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.
- .2 At least 2 weeks prior to commencement of scheduled commissioning activities, submit 1 digital copies of the draft Operating and Maintenance Manuals, for Consultants review and use during the commissioning activities. After the completion of the commissioning activities, the Consultant will return to the Contractor 1 digital copy, with review comments, for revision. Submit 1 copy of the revised Operating and Maintenance for approval prior to the production of final copies. Prior to the Issuance of the Final Certificate of Completion, and within 10 working days after Substantial Performance, submit digital copy of the final Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- .3 Building will not be deemed ready for use unless the draft copies of the Operating and Maintenance Manuals and the "As-built" Record Documents have been submitted and reviewed by the Consultant.
- .4 Building will not be deemed ready for use unless the completed and submitted Operating and Maintenance Manuals and "As-built" Record Documents have been accepted by the Consultant.
- .5 Ensure spare parts, maintenance materials and special tools provided are new, undamaged or defective, and of same quality and manufacture as products provided in Work.
- .6 If requested, furnish evidence as to type, source and quality of products provided.
- .7 Defective products will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Replace products at own expense.

1.4 Format

- .1 Organize data in the form as a PDF instructional manual.
- .2 Arrange content by Section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents.
- .3 Provide sections for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- .4 Text: manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data.
- .5 Drawings: provide with digital drawings in manual.

- .6 Provide 1:1 scaled CAD files in .dwg format. Provide duplicate copies on memory stick.

1.5 Contents Each Volume

- .1 Table of Contents: provide title of project;
 - .1 Date of submission; names.
 - .2 Addresses, and telephone numbers of Consultant and Contractor with name of responsible parties.
 - .3 Schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of volume.
- .2 For each product or system:
 - .1 List names, addresses and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- .3 Product Data: mark each sheet to identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation; delete inapplicable information.
- .4 Drawings: supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams.
- .5 Typewritten Text: as required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions specified in Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.

1.6 As-Builts and Samples

- .1 In addition to requirements in General Conditions, maintain at the site for Consultant one record copy of:
 - .1 Contract Drawings.
 - .2 Specifications.
 - .3 Addenda.
 - .4 Change Orders and other modifications to Contract.
 - .5 Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - .6 Field test records.
 - .7 Inspection certificates.
 - .8 Manufacturer's certificates.
- .2 Store record documents and samples in field office apart from documents used for construction. Provide files, racks, and secure storage.
- .3 Label record documents and file in accordance with Section number listings in List of Contents of this Project Manual. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters.
- .4 Maintain record documents in clean, dry and legible condition. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
- .5 Keep record documents and samples available for inspection by Consultant.

1.7 Recording Actual Site Conditions

- .1 Record information on set of drawings, provided by Consultant.
- .2 Record information concurrently with construction progress. Do not conceal Work until required information is recorded.
- .3 Contract Drawings and shop drawings: mark each item to record actual construction, including:

- .1 Measured depths of elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum.
 - .2 Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - .3 Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances, referenced to visible and accessible features of construction.
 - .4 Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - .5 Changes made by Change Orders.
 - .6 Details not on original Contract Drawings.
 - .7 References to related shop drawings and modifications.
- .4 Submit following drawings:
- .1 Record changes in red. Mark on one set of prints and at completion of project prior to final inspection, produce electronic "as-built" records on disk using latest version of AutoCad. Annotate "AS-BUILT RECORD" in each drawing title block.
 - .2 All changes shall be shown on a separate drawing layer named "as-built".
 - .3 At least 2 weeks prior to commencement of scheduled commissioning activities, submit one copy of the draft "As-built" Project Record Documents for Consultants review and use during the commissioning activities. After the completion of the commissioning activities, the Consultant will return to the Contractor the draft copy, with review comments, for revision. Prior to the Issuance of the Final Certificate of Completion, and within 10 working days after Substantial Performance, submit 2 copies of the final "As-built" Project Record Documents and disk of "as-built" record drawings.
- .5 Specifications: legibly mark each item to record actual construction, including:
- .1 Manufacturer, trade name, and catalogue number of each product actually installed, particularly optional items and substitute items.
 - .2 Changes made by Addenda and change orders.
- .6 Other Documents: maintain manufacturer's certifications, inspection certifications, field test records, required by individual specifications sections.

1.8 Equipment and Systems

- .1 Each Item of Equipment and Each System: include description of unit or system, and component parts. Give function, normal operation characteristics, and limiting conditions. Include performance curves, with Engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
- .2 Panel board circuit directories: provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications.
- .3 Include installed colour coded wiring diagrams.
- .4 Operating Procedures: include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- .5 Maintenance Requirements: include routine procedures and guide for troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- .6 Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- .7 Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

- .8 Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- .9 Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- .10 Provide installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
- .11 Provide Contractor's co-ordination drawings, with installed colour coded piping diagrams.
- .12 Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- .13 Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- .14 Include test and balancing reports as specified in Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .15 Additional requirements: as specified in individual specification sections.

1.9 Materials and Finishes

- .1 Building Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes: include product data, with catalogue number, size, composition, and colour and texture designations.
- .2 Instructions for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .3 Moisture-Protection and Weather-Exposed Products: include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .4 Additional Requirements: as specified in individual specifications sections.

1.10 Spare Parts

- .1 Provide spare parts, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
- .3 Spare parts as identified in individual sections are to be delivered to the Owner prior to the Contractor's application for Substantial Performance.
- .4 Receive and catalogue items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
- .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.

1.11 Maintenance Materials

- .1 Provide maintenance and extra materials, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
- .3 Maintenance materials are to be delivered to the Owner prior to the Contractor's application for

Substantial Performance.

- .4 Receive and catalogue items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
- .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.

1.12 Special Tools

- .1 Provide special tools, in quantities specified in individual specification section.
- .2 Provide items with tags identifying their associated function and equipment.
- .3 Special tools are to be delivered to the Owner prior to the application for Substantial Performance.
- .4 Receive and catalogue items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.

1.13 Storage, Handling and Protection

- .1 Store spare parts, maintenance materials, and special tools in manner to prevent damage or deterioration.
- .2 Store in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact.
- .3 Store components subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Store paints and freezable materials in a heated and ventilated room.
- .5 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to satisfaction of Consultant.

1.14 Warranties and Guarantees

- .1 Separate each warranty or guarantee with index tab sheets keyed to Table of Contents listing.
- .2 List subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.
- .3 Obtain warranties and guarantees, executed in duplicate by subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within ten days after completion of the applicable item of work.
- .4 Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Substantial Performance is determined.
- .5 Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- .6 Co-execute submittals when required.
- .7 Retain warranties and guarantees until time specified for submittal.

1.15 Independent Specialty Engineers Sign-Off

- .1 Prior to Substantial Performance, provide copies of signed and stamped engineers review and sign-off letters stating that the work has been built in accordance with their drawings and designs. Conditional or vague letters of sign-off will not be accepted. All specialty design engineers for all subcontractors and suppliers will be required to review the work in progress at appropriate

intervals to ensure compliance with their designs and drawings and shall provide final sign-off letters. Provide copies of all field reports issued by specialty engineers. Carry all costs associated with full compliance with this requirement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

.1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

.1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 04 21 13 Brick Masonry
- .2 Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A153/A153M-23 Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA A23.1:19/A23.2:19 Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction / Test Methods and Standard Practices for Concrete.
 - .2 CSA S304-14 (R2019) Design of Masonry Structures.
 - .3 CAN/CSA A371-14 (R2019) Masonry Construction for Buildings.
 - .4 CSA G30.3-M1983 (R1998) Cold-Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - .5 CSA G30.18-09 (R2014) Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - .6 CSA W186-M1990 (R2016) Welding of Reinforcing Bars in Reinforced Concrete Construction
- .3 American Concrete Institute (ACI)
 - .1 Detailing Manual
- .4 Reinforcing Steel Institute of Canada (RSIC)
 - .1 Reinforcing Steel Manual of Standard Practice

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit the following samples:
 - .1 Two of each type of masonry reinforcing specified.
- .3 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheets.
- .4 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit shop drawings for all masonry reinforcing. Include placing drawings, bar lists and details. Indicate clearly reinforcing bar sizes, spacing, bending details, lap details, dowels to adjacent construction location and quantities of reinforcement.
 - .2 Prepare placing drawings and bar lists in accordance with the American Concrete Institute (ACI) Detailing Manual, and the Reinforcing Steel Institute of Canada (RSIC) Reinforcing Steel Manual of Standard Practice, the typical details included with Contract Documents.
 - .3 Prepare placing drawings to minimum scale of 1:50.
 - .4 Submit placing drawings and bar lists sufficiently detailed and dimensioned to permit correct placement of reinforcement and accessories without reference to architectural or structural Drawings.
 - .5 Show reinforcement, including dowels, in elevation on placing drawings for wall reinforcement.
 - .6 Show cover to reinforcement
 - .7 Show location of construction joints.

1.5 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.6 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 All metal components: hot dipped zinc galvanized to CSA S304 unless otherwise indicated.
- .2 Bar Reinforcement: To CSA A371 and CSA G30.18, grade 400R, deformed billet steel bars.
- .3 Equivalent products as manufactured by the following manufacturer's may be used subject to submission and acceptance by the Consultant of technical data:
 - .1 Hohmann and Barnard Inc.
- .4 Epoxy Adhesive: Hilti HIT-HY 2270 Adhesive anchor.

2.2 Fabrication

- .1 Fabricate reinforcing in accordance with CSA A23.1 and Reinforcing Steel Manual of Standard Practice by the Reinforcing Steel Institute of Ontario.
- .2 Obtain Consultant's approval for locations of reinforcement splices other than shown on placing drawings.
- .3 Upon approval of Consultant, weld reinforcement in accordance with CSA W186.
- .4 Ship reinforcement clearly identified in accordance with drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

- .1 Install masonry reinforcement and anchors in accordance with CSA A371, CSA A23.1 and CSA S304 unless indicated otherwise.

3.2 Reinforcement

- .1 Unless otherwise noted, all masonry walls shall be reinforced with joint reinforcement.
- .2 Reinforcement shall be installed in the first and second bed joints, 200 mm apart immediately above lintels and below sill at openings, and in bed joints at 400 mm vertical intervals elsewhere. Reinforcement in the second bed joint above or below openings shall extend 600 mm beyond the

jamb. All other reinforcement shall be continuous except that it shall not pass through vertical masonry control joints. Side rods shall be lapped at least 150 mm at splices.

- .3 Use prefabricated corner and tee sections for continuous reinforcement at corners and intersecting walls.
- .4 Vertical reinforcement shall have a minimum clearance of 13 mm from the masonry and not less than one bar diameter between bars.
- .5 All block cores containing vertical reinforcing and/or anchor bolts shall be solidly filled with non-shrink grout.
- .6 Place reinforcement and ties in grout spaces prior to grouting.
- .7 Cleanouts: Provide cleanouts in the bottom course of masonry for each grout pour when the grout pour height exceeds 1.5 m.
- .8 Construct cleanouts so that the space to be grouted can be cleaned and inspected. In solid grouted masonry, space cleanouts horizontally a maximum of 800 mm on center.
- .9 Construct cleanouts with an opening of sufficient size to permit removal of debris. The minimum opening dimension shall be 76 mm.
- .10 After cleaning, close cleanouts with closures braced to resist grout pressure.

3.3 Bonding and Tying

- .1 Bond walls of two or more wythes using seismic connectors and ladder type reinforcement in accordance with CSA S304, CSA A371 and as indicated.
- .2 Tie masonry veneer to backing in accordance with CSA S304, CSA A371 and as indicated.
- .3 Masonry ties shall be installed as per the requirements of CSA A371 with maximum spacing of 400 mm vertically and 400 mm horizontally.

3.4 Metal Anchors

- .1 Do metal anchors as indicated.

3.5 Lateral Support and Anchorage

- .1 Do lateral support and anchorage in accordance with CSA S304 and as indicated.
- .2 Anchor new masonry to existing with steel dowels as indicated. Drill into existing masonry and set reinforcing bars in epoxy adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 Control Joints

- .1 Terminate reinforcement 25 mm short of each side of control joints unless otherwise indicated.
- .2 Control joints shall be stepped to avoid cutting lintel beams. Under no circumstance shall the control joints be placed to compromise the bearing for the lintel.

3.7 Field Bending

- .1 Do not field bend reinforcement except where indicated or authorized by Consultant.
- .2 When field bending is authorized, bend without heat, applying a slow and steady pressure.
- .3 Replace bars which develop cracks or splits.

3.8 Field Touch Up

- .1 Touch up damaged and cut ends of galvanized reinforcement steel with compatible finish to provide continuous coating.

3.9 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 04 05 19 Masonry Anchorage and Reinforcing
- .2 Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
- .3 Section 07 27 13 Modified Bituminous Sheet Air Barriers
- .4 Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C216-22 Standard Specification for, Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made of Clay or Shale)
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA A82-14 (R2018) Fired Masonry Brick Made from Clay or Shale.
 - .2 CSA A165 Series-14 (R2019) CSA Standards on Concrete Masonry Units
 - .3 CSA A179-14 (R2019) Mortar and Grout for Unit Masonry
 - .4 CSA A371-14 (R2019) Masonry Construction for Buildings.
 - .5 CSA A3000-18 Cementitious Materials Compendium
 - .6 CSA S304-14 (R2019) Design of Masonry Structures
- .3 Brick Industry Association (BIA)
 - .1 Technical Note No. 20-2006 Cleaning Brick Work.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for brick masonry and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
 - .2 Samples: submit duplicate samples of brick in colour and texture specified.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Test Reports: submit certified test reports including sand gradation tests in accordance with CSA A179 showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties, and in accordance with Section 04 05 00.
- .2 Certificates: submit product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .3 Mock-ups:
 - .1 Construct mock-ups in accordance with Section 01 45 00.
 - .2 Construct mock-up panel of exterior brick construction 1200 x 1800 mm.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.

- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials off ground in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect brick masonry from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new

1.7 Project Conditions

- .1 Ambient Conditions: assemble and erect components only when temperature is above 4 ° C.

1.8 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Face brick:
 - .1 Fired clay brick to CSA A82.
 - .1 Match existing brick size as closely as possible.
 - .2 Match existing brown brick colour as closely as possible.
- .2 Reinforcement:
 - .1 Reinforcement in accordance with Section 04 05 19.
- .3 Connectors:
 - .1 Connectors in accordance with Section 04 05 19.
- .4 Mortar Mixes
 - .1 Conforming to CSA A179
 - .2 Use same brand of material and source of aggregate for entire project.
 - .3 Aggregate: CSA A179 coarse sharp clean sand, free from salt, alkaline or other organic substances, specifically graded for masonry use.
 - .4 Cement: To CSA A3000, masonry cement. Type S. Blended mixes of Portland cement to CSA A3000 and double hydrated lime to ASTM C207.
 - .5 Water shall be clean, potable and free of deleterious amounts of acid, alkalies, or organic materials.
 - .6 Hydrated Lime: Type 'S' to ASTM C207.
 - .7 Type 'S' mortar shall be used for all masonry work.
 - .8 Proprietary Mortar Mixes: St. Lawrence Cement Company, Blue Circle Cement, Daubois Inc., Lafarge Canada. Mortar mixes shall conform to mix requirements specified.
 - .9 Mortar colour for concrete block masonry work shall be grey.
 - .10 Mortar for facebrick units shall be coloured with ground coloured natural aggregates.
 - .11 Coloured mortar: colouring admixture not exceeding 10% of cement content by mass, or integrally coloured masonry cement, to produce coloured mortar to match approved sample.
 - .12 Admixtures of any kind are not allowed except as specified for coloured mortar.
- .5 Grout Mixes:
 - .1 Grout: to CSA A179, Table 3.
 - .2 Premixed, non-shrink non-metallic grout: Non Shrink Grout by C.P.D., V3 Grout by W.R. Meadows of Canada, NS Grout by Euclid

- .6 Control Joint Filler: to ASTM D5249, Type 1, Round, flexible, continuous-length, nonabsorbent, non-gassing, non-staining, and non-shrinking. Extruded from a cross-linked polyethylene. Flexible foam, heat-Resistant Backer Rod. 9.5 mm thick by width of wall.
- .7 Damp Course and Flashings
 - .1 Fully compatible with air barrier membrane specified in Section 07 27 13. Self-adhesive modified SBS bitumen membrane reinforced with proprietary glass screen, minimum thickness of 1.0 mm:
 - .1 Vedagard Non-slip by Bakor Inc.
 - .2 Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing by W.R. Grace & Co.
 - .3 Mel-Dek by W.R. Meadows
 - .4 Enverge Flashguard by Firestone.
 - .2 Lap Sealant: recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - .3 Surface primers and conditioners as recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- .8 Cavity Vents and Weepholes: purpose made PVC vents, with pest resisting design, size to suit masonry units. Cell-Vent with mortar net, or Mor-Control by Dur-O-Wal Inc. Colour to match mortar colour.
- .9 Cell vents: polypropylene plastic, honeycomb design.
 - .1 Size: to suit.
 - .2 Colour: as selected by Consultant.
- .10 Mortar diverters: shaped and sized to suit cavity spaces.
 - .1 Manufactured from recycled material.
- .11 Mechanical Fasteners: As recommended by manufacturer of material to be fastened, and in accordance with the reference standards, corrosion resistant.
- .12 Packing Insulation: loose glass fibre insulation or mineral wool with minimum density of 17.6 kg/m³.
- .13 Cleaning Compounds:
 - .1 Use low VOC products in compliance with SCAQMD Rule 1168.
 - .2 Compatible with substrate and acceptable to masonry manufacturer for use on products.
 - .3 Cleaning compounds compatible with brick masonry units and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for brick masonry installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Consultant.
 - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant.

3.2 Preparation

- .1 Protect adjacent finished materials from damage due to masonry work.

3.3 Installation

- .1 Construction to conform to CSA A371.
- .2 Bond: Match existing.
- .3 Coursing height: Match existing.
- .4 Jointing: concave.
- .5 Mixing and blending: mix units within each pallet and with other pallets to ensure uniform blend of colour and texture.
- .6 Reinforcement: Install reinforcing in accordance with Section 04 05 19.
- .7 Connectors: Install connectors in accordance with Section 04 05 19.
- .8 Mortar Placement: conform to CSA A371.
- .9 Grout Placement: Grout masonry in accordance with CSA S304 and as indicated.
- .10 Repair/Restoration: Upon completion of masonry, fill holes and cracks, remove loose mortar and repair defective work.
- .11 Tolerances: To CSA A371.

3.4 Moisture Control

- .1 Place continuous dampcourse and flashing membrane at the bottom of all exterior walls, including at bottom of walls and over all openings. Extend flashing from exterior face of exterior wythe, turned up backing face minimum 150 mm and bonded to sheathing with adhesive, unless otherwise indicated. Lap all joints 150 mm and seal with adhesive.
- .2 Install weep hole vents in vertical joints immediately over flashings, in exterior wythes of cavity wall and masonry veneer wall construction, at maximum horizontal spacing of 600 mm on centre.
- .3 Mortar diverters: install purpose made diverters in cavities where indicated and as directed, size and shape to suit purpose and function.
- .4 Grout screens: install purpose made diverters in cavities where indicated and as directed, size and shape to suit purpose and function.

3.5 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Perform cleaning as soon as possible after installation to remove construction and accumulated environmental dirt.
- .3 Clean unglazed clay masonry: 10 m² area of wall designated by Consultant as directed below and leave for one week. If no harmful effects appear and after mortar has set and cured, protect windows, sills, doors, trim and other work, and clean brick masonry as follows.
 - .1 Remove large particles with wood paddles without damaging surface. Saturate masonry with

- clean water and flush off loose mortar and dirt.
- .2 Scrub with solution of 25 ml trisodium phosphate and 25 ml household detergent dissolved in 1 L of clean water using stiff fibre brushes, then clean off immediately with clean water using hose. Alternatively, use proprietary compound recommended by brick masonry manufacturer in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
 - .3 Repeat cleaning process as often as necessary to remove mortar and other stains.
 - .4 Use acid solution treatment for difficult to clean masonry as described in Technical Note No.20 by the Brick Industry Association.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete
- .2 Section 04 05 19 Masonry Anchorage and Reinforcing
- .3 Section 04 22 00 Concrete Unit Masonry
- .4 Section 04 27 00 Multiple Wythe Unit Masonry
- .5 Section 05 12 23 Structural Steel
- .6 Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
- .7 Section 09 21 23 Interior Painting

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A53/A53M-22 Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot Dipped, Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 - .2 ASTM A153/A153M-23 Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
 - .3 ASTM A307-21 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength.
 - .4 ASTM A385/A385M-22 Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)
 - .5 ASTM A1008/A1008M-23e1 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy, High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
 - .6 ASTM A1011/A1011M-23 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
 - .7 ASTM C1107/C1107M-20 Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
 - .8 ASTM D1187/D1187M-97(2018) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
 - .9 ASTM F3125/F3125M-23 Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA G40.21-13 General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel.
 - .2 CSA G164-18 Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.
 - .3 CSA-S16.1-M Limit States Design of Steel Structures.
 - .4 CSA S136-12 Cold Formed Steel Structural Members.
 - .5 CSA W47.1-09 (R2014) Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Steel Structures.
 - .6 CSA W59-18 Welded Steel Construction
 - .7 CSA W178.1-18 Certification of Welding Inspection Organizations
 - .8 CSA W178.2-18 Certification of Welding Inspectors
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB 1.40-97 Anticorrosive Structural Steel Alkyd Primer
 - .2 CAN/CGSB 1.181-99 Ready Mixed, Organic Zinc Rich Coating.
- .4 Canadian Sheet Steel Building Institute (CSSBI)
- .5 Steel Structures Painting Council, Systems and Specifications Manual.

- .1 CISC/CPMA 1-73a-1975 A Quick drying One-coat Paint for Use on Structural Steel.
- .2 CISC/CPMA 2-75-1975 A Quick Drying Primer for Use on Structural Steel.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit Shop and Erection Drawings for review.
 - .2 Verify site dimensions before proceeding with shop fabrication and to suit field conditions and field openings.
 - .3 Show and describe in detail all the work of this Section including large scale detail of members and materials, of connection and jointing details, and of anchorage devices, dimensions, thicknesses, description of materials, metal finishing, as well as all other pertinent data and information, including type, size and description of all fasteners and anchors.
 - .4 Indicate connections to building structure.
 - .5 Shop drawings for all metal fabrications shall be stamped and signed by a Professional Engineer registered in the Province of Ontario. Each submission of the shop drawings shall bear the seal of the Engineer.

1.5 Qualifications

- .1 Work of this Section shall be executed by a firm thoroughly conversant with laws and regulations which govern and capable of workmanship of best grade of modern shop and field practice known to recognized manufacturers specializing in this work and having a minimum ten (10) years proven experience in the fabrication of high quality metal fabrications. Use workmen skilled in work of this Section.
- .2 Welding shall be performed by trades persons certified by The Canadian Welding Bureau under CSA Standard W47.1.

1.6 Design Requirements

- .1 Design metal, handrail, guardrail construction and connections to OBC vertical and horizontal live load requirements.

1.7 Examination

- .1 All dimensions shall be taken from the drawings and checked against the building. Be responsible for the correctness of such measurements and report to the Consultant in writing all discrepancies between measurements at building and those shown on drawings prior to commencing work. Verify location of anchor bolts and embedded steel and ensure that work prepared by other trades is at a proper elevation, on line, level and true.

1.8 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Label, tag or otherwise mark work supplied for installation by other Sections to indicate its function, location and shop drawing description.
- .3 Protect work from damage and deliver to a location at the site in order to meet the scheduling requirements.

- .4 Protect architecturally exposed materials during fabrication, delivery, handling, storage and erection to prevent marring of surfaces exposed to view, by marking, bending, denting or coarse grinding.

1.9 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Structural Steel Sections and Steel Plate: CSA G40.20-13/G40.21-13, Grade 350W.
- .2 Architectural and Miscellaneous Mild Steel: CSA G40.20-13/G40.21-13, Grade 300W.
- .3 High Strength Bolts and Nuts: ASTM F3125. Dimensions, sizes, thread, strength, quality and type of items shall be designed for the work intended. Exposed fasteners and anchors shall be same material, colour and finish as the metal to which they are applied.
- .4 Sheet Steel: (Commercial Quality) ASTM A1008 stretcher leveled or temper rolled.
- .5 Steel Pipe: ASTM A53 Schedule 40, Grade B.
- .6 Welding Materials: CSA W59.
- .7 Welding Electrodes: CSA W48 Series.
- .8 Grout: non-shrink, non-metallic, non-stain, flowable, to ASTM C1107, 15 MPa at 24 hours.
- .9 Isolation Coating: Alkali resistant bituminous paint to ASTM D1187.
- .10 Adhesive Anchors: HILTI or Rawl Epoxy Adhesive Anchors sized to suit loading conditions, suitable for substrate. Adhesive to be low VOC type (maximum 250 g/l) to SCAQMD Rule 1168-03, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.

2.2 Finishes

- .1 Primers: All primers for metal fabrications are to be factory applied under the requirements of this Section. Refer to Finish Schedules in Section 09 91 23 for types of primers required for each application. Colour to be grey.
- .2 Zinc Rich Primer: zinc rich, organic, ready mix to CAN/CGSB 1.181. Low VOC type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Fabrication

- .1 Fabricate to reviewed shop drawings and in general to details, sizes and materials indicated on drawings and specified herein.
- .2 Fabricate work square, true, straight and accurate to required size, with joints closely fitted and properly secured.

- .3 Fabricate work complete with all components required for anchoring; bolting or welding to structural frame; standing free or resting in frames or sockets; in a safe and sure manner.
- .4 Where possible fit and shop assemble various sections of the work and deliver to site in largest practicable sections. Where shop fabricating is not possible, make trial assembly in shop.
- .5 Ensure exposed welds are continuous for length of each joint.
- .6 Grind and fill all welds after inspection and acceptance and leave ready for prime painting.
- .7 Fill all open joints, depressions, seams with metallic paste filler or by continuous brazing or welding and grind smooth to true sharp arises and profiles.
- .8 Fit joints and intersecting members accurately. Make work in true planes with adequate fastenings.
- .9 Supply all fastenings, anchors, accessories required for fabrication and erection of work of this Section. Make thread dimensions such that nuts and bolts will fit without re-threading or chasing threads.
- .10 Welding shall be done by the shielded metal-arc method in accordance with the requirements CSA W59. The welding operators shall be currently certified under CSA W47.1 for the work they are performing.
- .11 Make exposed metal fastenings and accessories of same material, texture, colour and finish as base metal on which they occur unless otherwise shown or specified. Keep exposed fastenings to an absolute minimum evenly spaced and neatly laid out. Make fastenings of permanent type unless otherwise indicated.
- .12 Surfaces to be welded shall be free from loose scale, rust, paint, or other foreign matter. Where weld material is deposited in two or more layers, each layer shall be cleaned before the next layer is deposited. Care shall be taken to minimize stresses due to heat expansion, contraction and distortion by using proper sequence in welding and by approved methods.
- .13 Appearance, quality of welds made, methods of correcting defective work shall be in accordance with CSA W59.

3.2 Shop Painting

- .1 Cleaning Steel:
 - .1 Clean steel, whether it is to be painted or not, to the degree required by CISC/CPMA 1-73a, except as specified below.
 - .2 Steel to receive a shop or field paint finish shall be cleaned in accordance with Sections 09 91 23 or SSPC SP6, whichever produces a surface which has less rust and mill scale.
 - .3 Clean steel which is specified to be painted to CISC/CPMA 2-75 in accordance with that Standard.
 - .4 Clean steel which is specified to receive an organic zinc-filled epoxy primer, or zinc-rich paint, or inorganic zinc primer, in accordance with SSPC-SP 6, Commercial Blast Cleaning.
 - .5 Clean welds by wire brushing and wash down with clean water, to remove the chemical residues left by the electrodes, prior to painting.
- .2 The following surfaces shall not be painted:
 - .1 Surfaces and edges to be field welded. If painted, remove paint for field welding for a distance of at least 50 mm on all sides of the joint, to ensure proper fusion of the metal.
 - .2 The contact surfaces of friction type connections assembled by high strength bolts.

- .3 Portions of steel members which are to be encased in or in contact with concrete or masonry.
- .3 Preparation and priming of all metal work which will be exposed to view and which is scheduled to be finish painted, shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 09 91 23.
- .4 All other concealed or unpainted ferrous metal work shall be given one prime paint coat type CGSB 1.40 and in accordance with CISC/CPMA 2-75. Work paint into all corners and all joints. Metal parts in contact shall be primed before shop assembly. Priming damaged during erection or through lack of protection shall be cleaned and touched up.
- .5 Use primer unadulterated, as prepared by manufacturer. Paint on dry surfaces, free from rust, scale, grease. Do not paint when temperature is lower than 7 ° C.
- .6 Metals in contact with other dissimilar metals, concrete or masonry materials shall be insulated or separated from one another to prevent corrosion, staining or electrolysis by use of bituminous paint.

3.3 Miscellaneous Framing and Supports

- .1 General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- .2 Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - .1 Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- .3 Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with primer specified in Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.

3.4 Angle Lintels

- .1 Provide all loose steel angle lintels required to support openings and recesses in masonry walls, whether indicated on the drawings or not. Refer to Architectural, Structural and Mechanical drawings for locations of openings. Lintels shall be as scheduled on the Structural drawings.
- .2 Steel angles: CSA G40.21, Grade 300W, sizes indicated for openings. Provide 150 mm minimum bearing at ends unless otherwise indicated.
- .3 Weld or bolt back-to-back angles to profiles as indicated.
- .4 Supply for installation by Sections 04 22 00 and 04 27 00.
- .5 Lintels shall be prime painted unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 Railings

- .1 Definition: the term railing shall be taken to mean balustrades, guards, rails and handrails.
- .2 Design and fabricate railings to conform to all applicable Ontario Building Code requirements.
- .3 Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate railings as follows:
 - .1 Fabricate handrails and guardrails as detailed.
 - .2 Pipe rails shall have an outside diameter of not more than 38 mm. Close open ends of tubular

- members with welded steel plugs.
- .3 Extend handrails horizontally at top and bottom of each flight of stairs as shown on the drawings but not less than 305 mm beyond stair nosing at top of stair and 610 mm at bottom of stair.
- .4 Turn handrails down at exposed ends or turn into wall as detailed.
- .5 Support railings at each end, and at maximum 1070 mm centres unless indicated otherwise or required to meet loading requirements of the Ontario Building Code.
- .6 Minimum wall thicknesses of tubular railings: 2.5 mm.
- .7 At corners, angles and intersections, cope or mitre railings, weld and grind smooth.
- .8 Pickets shall be minimum 13 mm diameter solid steel bars at 100 mm centres.

3.6 Miscellaneous Steel Trim

- .1 Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- .2 Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
 - .1 Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

3.7 Steel Weld Plates and Angles

- .1 Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete or masonry construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry.

3.8 Installation

- .1 Supervise the setting of bases, anchor bolts, and other steel to concrete connections. Cutting of base plates to accommodate anchor bolts is cause for rejection of base plates.
- .2 Provide all bracing and shoring required to support the work of this Section during installation.
- .3 Work shall be fabricated and erected square, plumb and true, straight, level and accurately fitted to size detailed on reviewed Shop Drawings. All joints shall be welded unless otherwise indicated. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth and/or flush. Exposed work shall be finished smooth and even, close joints and neat connections. Exposed welds continuous for full length of joints.
- .4 Where anchors or fastenings, sleeves, have to be built in by other trades, supply all necessary templates, instructions and supervision to ensure satisfactory installation.
- .5 Do all drilling, cutting and fitting necessary to attach this work to adjoining work and make it complete.
- .6 Provide all components required for anchoring. Make anchoring in concealed manner where possible. Exposed anchors shall be approved by the Consultant, shall be neat, and of the same material, colour, texture and finish of base metal on which they occur. Exposed fastenings shall be evenly spaced.
- .7 Grind all field welds smooth.
- .8 Touch up shop coat of prime paint where damaged by field erection.

3.9 Fasteners and Anchors

- .1 Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
- .2 Securely anchor components in place. Unless otherwise indicated, anchor components as follows:
 - .1 To concrete and solid masonry with expansion or epoxy adhesive type anchors.
 - .2 To hollow construction with toggle bolts.
 - .3 To thin metal with screws or bolts.
 - .4 To thick metal with bolts or by welding.
 - .5 Fill space between railing members and sleeves with non-shrink grout.
- .3 Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
- .4 Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
- .5 Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
- .6 Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self-drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

3.10 Schedule

- .1 General:
 - .1 Supply and install all metal fabrications indicated on Drawings, and not included in the work of other Sections.
 - .2 Coordinate and sequence the work to ensure timely delivery to the site, of all items to be built in.
 - .3 Where items are required to be built into masonry, concrete or other work supply such items to respective Sections with all anchors and accessories for building in.
 - .4 All items shall be of sizes and as detailed on drawings.
 - .5 Coordinate with Section 09 91 23 for preparation of exposed metal items required to have finish coatings applied in the field.
 - .6 Review all coordination drawings prior to installation of materials, to ensure that no interferences with the work of other Sections will occur.

3.11 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications
- .2 Section 06 20 00 Finish Carpentry
- .3 Section 07 21 13 Building Insulation
- .4 Section 07 26 00 Vapour Retarders
- .5 Section 08 11 00 Metal Doors and Frames

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A123/A123M-17 Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - .2 ASTM A653/A653M-23 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - .3 ASTM D2559 - 12a(2018) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Bonded Structural Wood Products for Use Under Exterior Exposure Conditions
 - .4 ASTM F1667-21a Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA A247- M86 (R1996) Insulating Fiberboard.
 - .2 CSA B111-1974(R2003) Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.
 - .3 CSA G164-18 Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.
 - .4 CSA O80 SERIES-15 Wood Preservation
 - .5 CSA O86-14 Engineering Design in Wood
 - .6 CSA O121-17 Douglas Fir Plywood.
 - .7 CSA O141:23 Canadian Standard Lumber.
 - .8 CSA O151-17 Canadian Softwood Plywood
 - .9 CSA O437 Series-93 (R2011) Standards on OSB and Waferboard
 - .10 CSA Z809-08 Sustainable Forest Management
- .3 Underwriters Laboratories Canada (ULC)
 - .1 ULC 102-2018 Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
- .4 National Lumber Grading Authority (NGLA)
 - .1 Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber, Latest Edition.
- .5 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)
 - .1 FSC-STD-01-001-2004 FSC Principle and Criteria for Forest Stewardship.
 - .2 FSC-STD-20-002-2004 Structure and Content of Forest Stewardship Standards V2-1
 - .3 FSC Accredited Certified Bodies.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Certified Wood: Submit listing of wood products and materials used, produced from wood obtained from forests certified by FSC Accredited Certification Body in accordance with FSC-STD-01-001.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Sawn lumber shall be identified by the grade stamp of an association or independent grading agency certified by the Canadian Lumber Standards Accreditation Board.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Protect materials, under cover, both in transit and on the site.
- .2 Store materials to prevent deterioration or the loss or impairment of their structural and other essential properties. Do not store materials in areas subject to high humidity and areas where masonry and concrete work are not completely dried out.
- .3 Store sheathing materials level and flat, in a dry location. Protect panel edges from moisture at all times.

1.7 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Timber Material shall be 'Grade Stamped'.
- .2 CSA Z809 or FSC Certified.
- .3 Construction Lumber: To CSA O141 Softwood Lumber graded to NLGA Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber, published by the National Lumber Grades Authority. All lumber shall bear grade stamps. Moisture content of softwood lumber not to exceed 19% at time of installation.
 - .1 Framing lumber, plates, furring, blocking, No. 1 SPF.
 - .2 Nailing strips, furring and strapping: No. 4 S-P-F.
 - .3 Fitment framing: No. 1 S-P-F.
- .4 Canadian Softwood Plywood: to CSA O151-M, standard construction, good one or both sides as required, thickness as shown or specified.
 - .1 Douglas Fir Plywood: To CSA O121-M, standard construction, good one side, thickness as shown on the drawings.
- .5 Nails, Spikes and Staples: To ASTM F1667.
- .6 Bolts: 12.5 mm diameter, galvanized, complete with nuts and washers.
- .7 Proprietary Fasteners: toggle bolts, expansion shields and lag bolts, screws and lead or inorganic fibre plugs, recommended for purpose by manufacturer.
- .8 Nailing Discs: flat caps, minimum 25 mm diameter, minimum 0.627 mm thick, sheet metal, formed to prevent dishing.
- .9 Wood Preservative to CSA O80 SERIES.

- .10 Adhesive: Contractors gun grade cartridge loaded wood adhesive, general purpose, to ASTM D2559.
- .11 Galvanizing: to CSA-G164. Use galvanized fasteners, and hardware for exterior work, preservative treated lumber, and materials in contact with concrete or masonry.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

- .1 Workmanship
 - .1 Execute work using skilled mechanics according to best practice, as specified here.
 - .2 Lay out work carefully and to accommodate work of other trades. Accurately cut and fit; erect in proper position true to dimensions; align, level, square, plumb, adequately brace, and secure permanently in place. Join work only over solid backing.
- .2 Rough Hardware: Include rough hardware such as nails, bolts, nuts, washers, screws, clips, hangers, connectors, strap iron, and operating hardware for temporary enclosures.
- .3 Erection of Framing Members
 - .1 Install members true to line, levels and elevations. Space framing members and frame all openings as detailed on the drawings.
 - .2 Construct continuous members from pieces of longest practical length.
 - .3 Install spanning members with crown edge up.
- .4 Provide treated wood nailers, blocking, cants, grounds, furring and similar members where shown and where required for screeding or attachment of other work and surface applied items. Attach to substrate as required to support applied loading.
- .5 Blocking: Provide solid wood backing to support millwork, cabinetwork, equipment, fixtures, railings and accessories and the like, as required. Coordinate with work of other Sections and install all required backing. Any such equipment mounted on gypsum wallboard assemblies or similar assemblies shall be adequately supported.
 - .1 Provide solid wood blocking in all partitions where wall stops are specified in the hardware schedule.
 - .2

3.1 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications
- .2 Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
- .3 Section 06 40 00 Architectural Woodwork
- .4 Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants
- .5 Section 08 11 00 Metal Doors and Frames
- .6 Section 08 71 10 Door Hardware
- .7 Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board
- .8 Section 09 91 23 Interior Painting

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM E1333-22 Standard Test Method for Determining Formaldehyde Concentrations in Air and Emissions Rates from Wood Products Using a Large Chamber.
 - .2 ASTM F1667-21a Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA B111-1974 (R2003) Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.
 - .2 CSA G164-18 Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.
 - .3 CSA O112 SERIES-M1977 (R2006) Standards for Wood Adhesives
 - .4 CSA O121-17 Douglas Fir Plywood.
 - .5 CSA O141:23 Canadian Standard Lumber.
 - .6 CSA O151-17 (R2022) Canadian Softwood Plywood
 - .7 CSA O153-13 (R2017) Poplar Plywood.
 - .8 CSA Z760-94 (R2001) Life Cycle Assessment
- .3 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - .1 ANSI A208.1-2009 Particleboard.
 - .2 ANSI A208.2-2016 Medium Density Fibreboard (MDF) for Interior Applications.
 - .3 ANSI/HPVA HP-1-2016 Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood.
 - .4 ANSI/NEMA LD 3-2005 High Pressure Decorative Laminates
- .4 Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada (AWMAC) and Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI)
 - .1 Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated.
- .5 Canadian Plywood Association (CanPly)
 - .1 The Plywood Handbook 2005.
- .6 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)
 - .1 FSC-STD-01-001-V4-0 FSC Principle and Criteria for Forest Stewardship.
 - .2 FSC-STD-20-002-2004, Structure and Content of Forest Stewardship Standards V2-1
 - .3 FSC Accredited Certified Bodies.
- .7 National Hardwood Lumber Association (NHLA)
 - .1 Rules for the Measurement and Inspection of Hardwood and Cypress 1998.
- .8 National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA)
 - .1 Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber 2005.
- .9 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State (SCAQMD)
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168-03 Adhesives and Sealants Applications

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit shop drawings.
 - .1 Indicate details of construction, profiles, jointing, fastening and other related details.
 - .2 Indicate materials, thicknesses, finishes and hardware.
- .3 Submit duplicate 300 mm long samples of each type of solid wood or 300 x 300 mm square type of plywood to receive stain or natural finish.
- .4 Submit samples of plastic laminate materials.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Lumber by grade stamp of an agency certified by Canadian Lumber Standards Accreditation Board.
- .2 Plywood, particleboard, OSB and wood based composite panels in accordance with CSA and ANSI standards.
- .3 Wood materials certified by Forestry Stewardship Council.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Protect materials against dampness during and after delivery.
- .3 Store materials in ventilated areas, protected from extreme changes of temperature or humidity.

1.7 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Lumber Materials

- .1 Softwood lumber: unless specified otherwise, S4S, moisture content 19% or less in accordance with following standards:
 - .1 CSA O141.
 - .2 NLGA Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber.
 - .3 AWMAC custom premium grade, moisture content as specified.
 - .4 Machine stress-rated lumber is acceptable.
- .2 Hardwood Lumber: To NHLA requirements, moisture content of 6% maximum, maple species, AWMA Custom Grade.
 - .1 Bench Slats: Select Grade Maple.

2.2 Panel Materials

- .1 Douglas Fir Plywood (DFP): to CSA O121, standard construction.

- .1 Forestry Stewardship Council (FSC) certified.
- .2 Urea-formaldehyde free.
- .2 Canadian Softwood Plywood (CSP): to CSA O151, standard construction.
 - .1 Forestry Stewardship Council (FSC) certified.
 - .2 Urea-formaldehyde free.
- .3 Hardwood Veneered Plywood: To CSA O115, of thickness indicated, Type II Select Grade Maple, where transparent finish is required and Solid Grade where paint finish is required. Good two sides for work with two sides exposed to view; good one side for work with one side exposed to view. Use particle board core with Type I bond.
- .4 Particleboard: to ANSI A208.1.
 - .1 Forestry Stewardship Council (FSC) certified.
 - .2 Urea-formaldehyde free.
- .5 Medium density fibreboard (MDF): to ANSI A208.2, density 640-800 kg/m³.
 - .1 Forestry Stewardship Council (FSC) certified.
 - .2 Urea-formaldehyde free.

2.3 Accessories

- .1 Rough Hardware: Bolts, lag screws, anchors, nails and expansion shields required to secure this portion of work. Rough hardware hot dip galvanized conforming to latest edition of CSA G164. All fasteners used in damp or wet areas to be suitable for use in corrosive environment. Use hot dipped galvanized or other material approved by the Consultant.
- .2 Nails and staples: to ASTM F1667 galvanized.
- .3 Wood screws: to CSA B35.4 plain type and size to suit application.
- .4 Stainless Steel hardware: Type 316 Stainless steel for exposed or wet locations, tamper proof.
- .5 Splines: wood or metal to suit application.
- .6 Adhesive: recommended by manufacturer, waterproof type, maximum VOC limit 30 g/L SCAQMD Rule 1168 - Adhesives and Sealants Applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Construction

- .1 Fastening:
 - .1 Position items of finished carpentry work accurately, level, plumb, true and fasten or anchor securely.
 - .2 Design and select fasteners to suit size and nature of components being joined. Use proprietary devices as recommended by manufacturer.
 - .3 Set finishing nails to receive filler. Where screws are used to secure members, countersink screw in round smooth cut hole and plug with wood plug to match material being secured.
 - .4 Replace items of finish carpentry with damage to wood surfaces including hammer and other bruises.
- .2 Interior and exterior frames: Set frames with plumb sides, level heads and sills, and secure.

3.2 Fabrication

- .1 General:
 - .1 Field measure all dimensions.
 - .2 Fabricate all finish carpentry items to AWMAC premium grade, and in accordance with the reviewed shop drawings.
 - .3 Set nails and screws, apply stained plain wood filler to indentations, sand smooth and leave ready to receive finish.
 - .4 Provide 10 mm thick solid matching wood strip on plywood and particle board edges 13 mm or thicker, exposed in final assembly.
 - .5 Ease edges of solid lumber components to 1.6 mm radius.

3.3 Installation

- .1 Do finish carpentry to Quality Standards of the Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada (AWMAC), except where specified otherwise.
- .2 All fastenings shall be concealed.
- .3 Provide heavy duty grounds as necessary for secure installation of finish carpentry work.
- .4 All wood surfaces shall be sanded smooth, ready to receive finish.
- .5 Scribe and cut as required, fit to abutting walls and surfaces, fit properly into recesses and to accommodate piping, columns, fixtures, outlets or other projecting, intersecting or penetrating objects.
- .6 Form joints to conceal shrinkage.
- .7 Set and secure materials and components in place, rigid plumb and square.
- .8 Design and select fasteners to suit size and nature of components being joined. Use proprietary devices as recommended by manufacturer.
- .9 Set finishing nails to receive filler. Where screws are used to secure members, countersink screws in round, cleanly cut hole and plug with wood plug to match material being secured.
- .10 Replace items of finish carpentry with damage to wood surfaces including hammer and other bruises.
- .11 Install window stools with wood levelling shims, after installation of windows and interior finishing is complete. Screw levelling shims to metal stud framing with self-tapping sheet metal screws. Bond stools to shims with waterproof adhesive. Tightly butt all joints and bond together with adhesive and concealed splines. Cut to fit tight to all penetrations.
- .12 Apply mildew resistant sealant to perimeter of all window stools as specified in Section 07 92 00.

3.4 Benches

- .1 Coordinate benches with Section 05 50 00.
- .2 Install solid maple bench seats as detailed with countersunk stainless steel carriage bolts.

3.5 Door Installation

- .1 Install doors in accordance with instructions in Section 08 11 00 and Section 08 14 16 and

manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.6 Finish Hardware Installation

- .1 Finish hardware will be supplied for installation under this Section.
- .2 Prepare doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and templates. Install finish hardware complete in all respects, hang doors and make adjustments necessary.
- .3 Doors shall swing freely. Where thresholds are to be used, door bottom shall be finished to suit thresholds as required.
- .4 Where indicated on door schedules or drawings, under-cut doors.

3.7 Miscellaneous

- .1 Install Toilet and Bath Accessories as specified in Section 10 28 10, including accessories supplied by Owner.

3.8 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications
- .2 Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
- .3 Section 06 20 00 Finish Carpentry
- .4 Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants
- .5 Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board
- .6 Section 09 91 23 Interior Painting

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM F1667/F1667M-21a Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- .2 Architectural Woodwork Manufacturer's Association of Canada (AWMAC)
 - .1 Architectural Woodwork Standards Manual
- .3 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - .1 ANSI A208.1-2009 Particleboard
 - .2 ANSI/NPA A208.2-2009 Medium Density Fibreboard (MDF)
 - .3 ANSI/NEMA LD 3-2005 High-Pressure Decorative Laminates (HPDL)
 - .4 ANSI/HPVA HP-1-2009 Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- .4 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA O112 SERIES-M1977 (R2006) Wood Adhesives
 - .2 CSA O121-08 (R2013) Douglas Fir Plywood
 - .3 CSA O151-17 (R2022) Canadian Softwood Plywood
 - .4 CSA O153:19 Poplar Plywood
 - .5 CSA Z809-08 Sustainable Forest Management
- .5 Canadian General Services Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-11.3-M, Hardboard
- .6 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)
 - .1 FSC-STD-01-001-2004 FSC Principle and Criteria for Forest Stewardship.
 - .2 FSC-STD-20-002-2004 Structure and Content of Forest Stewardship Standards V2-1
 - .3 FSC Accredited Certified Bodies.
- .7 British Standard (BS)
 - .1 BS 1088 Marine Grade Plywood

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit shop drawings conforming to AWMAC's STANDARDS (NAAWS).
 - .1 Show proposed assembly, connections, materials, dimensions, thickness, and finishes.
 - .2 Indicate materials, thicknesses, finishes and hardware.
 - .3 Indicate locations of service outlets in casework, [typical and special installation conditions], and connections, attachments, anchorage and location of exposed fastenings.
 - .4 Show location on casework elevations of backing required in supporting structure for attachment of casework.
 - .5 Indicate AWMAC AWS quality grade where different from predominant grade specified.

- .6 Include colour schedule of all casework items, including all countertop, exposed, and semi-exposed cabinet finishes, finish material manufacturer, pattern, and color.

.3 Samples:

- .1 Submit duplicate, 300 mm long samples of each type of solid wood and 300 x 300 mm samples of each type of plywood used in exposed work and scheduled to receive stained or natural finish, complete with specified finish, prior to fabrication of cabinetwork.
- .2 Veneer samples minimum 304 mm x 304 mm. Each sample set of three to represent range of colour and grain expected.
- .3 Submit duplicate samples, minimum 100 x 100 mm of specified plastic laminates for verification.
- .4 Submit sample of each type of cabinet hardware component used.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Unless otherwise specified, carry out finish carpentry work in accordance with the requirements of "Millwork Standards" (latest issue) of Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers' Association of Canada (AWMAC), Custom Grade.
- .2 Woodwork Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - .1 Minimum 5 years of production experience similar to this project, whose qualifications indicate ability to comply with requirements of this Section.
- .3 Preinstallation Conference:
 - .1 Before framing completed hold a meeting with the contractor, casework manufacturer, casework installer, and framing sub-contractor.
 - .2 Review locations of backing required for casework installation as shown on casework shop drawings.
 - .3 Review method of attachment for backing to wall system as shown on architectural drawings.
- .4 Mock-up: Prepare mock-ups in accordance with Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control.
 - .1 Provide mockups of one base cabinet, one wall hung cabinet, and one countertop. Base cabinet to have minimum one drawer. Mockup of material and finish to be provided. Approved mockup may be incorporated in the project.

1.6 Definition

- .1 "Exposed" when referred to in this Section, shall mean all parts which can be viewed and shall include interiors of cabinets, backs of doors, shelving and gables.

1.7 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .3 Protect against damage, including damage by excessive changes in moisture content, during delivery and storage. Maintain minimum storage temperature of 16 ° C, and relative humidity of 25% to 55%.
- .4 Cover plastic laminate faces at shop with heavy Kraft paper.

- .5 Do not deliver finish carpentry components to site before all wet trades are completed, the building is closed in and humidity conditions on site are acceptable. Do not deliver during rain or damp weather
- .6 Store materials on site in such a way as to prevent deterioration or loss or impairment of essential properties. Prevent excessive moisture gain of materials.

1.8 Protection

- .1 Provide coverings as necessary to protect finish carpentry components from damage of any kind during storage and after installation.

1.9 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.10 Warranty

- .1 Warrant the work of this Section against defects of workmanship and material, for a period of two years from the date of Substantial Performance and agree to make good promptly any defects which occur or become apparent within the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 All materials CSA Z809 or FSC Certified.
- .2 Solid Wood:
 - .1 Unless otherwise indicated, provide AWMAC Custom Grade.
 - .2 All wood materials shall be new, straight and clean, free of sap, knots, pitch, and other defects, except as permitted by applicable grading rules.
 - .3 All wood shall be kiln dried to a maximum moisture content of 7%.
 - .4 Softwood: to CSA O141, dressed all sides used in concealed locations.
- .3 Veneers: As required by AWMAC's STANDARDS (NAAWS) for its use and Grade specified. Flat sliced maple veneers from architectural grade flitches to provide uniform grain pattern and colour throughout, free of dark streaks and blemishes. Sharp variation of grain patterns and colour between adjacent jointed pieces is not acceptable.
- .4 Plywood:
 - .1 Veneer core plywood: hardwood with a non-telegraphing grain manufactured with exterior glue. To ANSI/HPVA HP-1-09, minimum five (5) plies.
 - .2 Soft Plywood: to CSA O151-M Standard Grade, solid two sides. Use in concealed locations only, except as indicated.
 - .3 To ANSI/HPVA HP-1-09, Grade A face, book matched, flat cut maple face and No. 3 edge.
 - .4 Marine Grade Plywood to BS 1088.
- .5 MDF: Medium Density Fiberboard meeting requirements of AWMAC's STANDARDS (NAAWS).
- .6 Edgeband
 - .1 For wood veneer casework: Veneer of same species and cut as exposed surfaces.
 - .2 For plastic laminate casework: High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL).

- .7 Hardboard: To CGSB 11-GP-3M, Type 2, 6 mm thick or as indicated.
- .8 Plastic Laminate Facing Sheet: ANSI/NEMA LD 3 High-Pressure Decorative Laminates (HPDL) PF-S and GP-S;
 - .1 Backing sheet: BK Grade by manufacturer of facing sheet.
 - .2 Core: CAN3-0188.1M, Grade R.
 - .3 Laminating adhesive: CAN3-O112 Series M.
 - .4 Core sealer: clear water resistant synthetic resin sealer.
 - .5 Colours:
 - .1 To be selected by consultant from Manufacturer's full range of colour.
- .9 Melamine Overlaid Panels:
 - .1 Melamine overlay, heat and pressure laminated with phenolic resin to 12.7 mm thick particle board.
 - .2 Overlay bonded to both faces where exposed two sides, and when panel material require surface on one side only, reverse side to be overlaid with a plain balancing sheet.
 - .3 Furniture finish: solid colour as selected by the Consultant.
 - .4 Edge Finishing: matching melamine and polyester overlay edge strip with self-adhesive.
- .10 Fasteners and Adhesive:
 - .1 Nails and staples: ASTM F1667, galvanized, spiral head nails.
 - .2 Screws: Zinc, cadmium or chrome plated steel.
 - .3 Splines: wood or metal, to suit application.
 - .4 Adhesive: Type 1 waterproof. To CSA O112-M, type as appropriate for the intended application. Complying with ANSI/WDMA I.S-1 series. Contact bond not acceptable.
 - .5 Avoid the use of adhesives, preservatives, synthesizing agents and finish coatings that contain formaldehyde and high V.O.C. content.
- .11 Cabinet Hardware: Products listed are a standard of acceptance. Products by other manufacturers, of equal quality and similar appearance may also be accepted subject to review and approval by Consultant.
 - .1 Draw bolt fasteners: Knappe & Vogt KV 516
 - .2 Recessed Shelf Standard:
 - .1 Knappe & Vogt KV 255, Zinc, finish.
 - .2 Knappe & Vogt KV 256AL Series Aluminum Shelf Support Clip
 - .3 Provide other hardware and hardware accessories as detailed or required.
 - .4 All exposed hardware to have Platinum (Mica) finish by Teknion or equivalent unless noted otherwise.

2.2 Fabrication

- .1 Materials and methods of construction to meet requirements of AWMAC's STANDARDS (NAAWS) for grade or grades specified.
 - .1 If there is conflict between plans and/or specifications and AWMAC's STANDARDS (NAAWS), plans and specifications shall govern.
- .2 Construction Type: Frameless
- .3 Cabinet and door interface: Flush overlay.
- .4 Exposed joints and edges:
 - .1 Uniformly space exposed joints unless otherwise indicated.

- .2 No edge grain shall be visible; mitre external corners, house internal fasteners. Glue mitred corners.
- .3 All exposed edges of plywood and particle board shall have solid wood edging, pressure glued. AWMAC No. 3 edge.
- .4 Ease edges of solid lumber components to 1.6 mm radius.
- .5 Mechanical Fasteners:
 - .1 Inconspicuously locate mechanical fasteners. Wherever possible, conceal fastenings.
 - .2 Countersink nail heads.
 - .3 Where exposed to view, countersink screw and bolt heads and fill holes with matching wood plugs.
 - .4 Cutting and fitting: make cut-outs in work of this Section as required to accommodate work of other Sections.
 - .5 Make provisions in cabinetwork to accept built-in appliances, provided by others.

2.3 Wood Casework

- .1 Materials and methods of construction to meet requirements of AWMAC's STANDARDS (NAAWS) for grade or grades specified.
- .2 If there is conflict between plans and/or specifications and AWMAC's STANDARDS (NAAWS), plans and specifications shall govern.
- .3 Wood Casework:
 - .1 Grade: AWMAC's STANDARDS (NAAWS) Custom Grade
- .4 Exposed Surfaces Maple book matched
- .5 Exposed interior surfaces: Veneer of same species and cut and grade as exposed exterior surfaces.
- .6 Semi-exposed surfaces: veneer of same species as exposed faces
- .7 Cabinet bases shall be marine grade plywood, minimum 16 mm thickness.

2.4 Plastic Laminate Casework

- .1 Construct cabinetwork components of plastic laminate faced particle board as indicated and in accordance with AWMAC Custom grade.
- .2 Tenon, dado, dowel, or rabbet interior construction with all parts well glued. Shoulder mitre all exposed corners. Open ends or skeleton frames against walls are not permitted. Unless otherwise permitted by Consultant, use unitized construction system for all components.
- .3 Exposed Surfaces: High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL), meeting requirements of AWMAC's Standards (NAAWS) for Grade specified.
- .4 Construct door and drawer fronts of 19 mm plastic laminate faced MDF.
- .5 Exposed interior surfaces: LPDL of a colour and pattern compatible with exposed surfaces
- .6 Semi-exposed surfaces: LPDL
- .7 Apply self-edged minimum 1.0 mm thick plastic laminate to exposed ends of countertops.

- .8 Rout gables for pilaster strips where adjustable shelving is required.
- .9 Construct shelving with edge moulding to match. Shelving to cabinetwork to be adjustable unless otherwise noted.
- .10 Cabinet bases shall be marine grade plywood, minimum 16 mm thickness.
- .11 Apply moisture repellent sealer to concealed backs of cabinetwork.
- .12 Install cabinet hardware in accord with hardware manufacturer's directions. Unless otherwise indicated, provide each door with pull and with minimum two hinges. Provide locks where indicated.
- .13 Coordinate installation of wiring for electrical work with Electrical.

2.5 Laminated Plastic Countertops and Shelves

- .1 Unless otherwise specified herein, comply with requirements of ANSI/NEMA LD 3 Annex 'A'.
- .2 Assembly: Bond plastic laminate to core with adhesive, under pressure.
- .3 Core: unless otherwise indicated: 19 mm thick.
- .4 Balanced construction: plastic laminate covered components shall be of balanced construction, with plastic laminate on both faces of core. Seal core edges not covered with plastic laminate.
- .5 Use largest practicable plastic laminate sheet size.
- .6 Provide joints symmetrically; provide joints as corners and at changes in superficial areas; provide concealed draw bolt anchors and joints. All butt joints shall have a blind spine.
- .7 Openings and cutouts:
 - .1 Radius internal corners at least 3 mm and chamfer edges.
 - .2 Where core edge is to remain exposed, cover with plastic laminate edging.
 - .3 Where core edge is to be concealed, seal with sealer.
- .8 Back splashes: as indicated, 100 mm high.
- .9 Front edges: As indicated

2.6 Finishes

- .1 All exposed exterior surfaces: plastic laminate as indicated. Colours selected by the Consultant.
- .2 Wood Finish: 3 coats clear polyurethane finish on all sides as specified in Section 09 91 23. Factory finish wherever practical.
- .3 All exposed interior surfaces: melamine unless indicated otherwise.
- .4 Cabinet and case backs unexposed to view shall be back primed with one coat of moisture repellent sealer.

- .5 Apply finishes in accordance with the AWMAC Manual.
- .6 Stainless Steel: Type 316 stainless steel, brushed finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Verify mechanical, electrical, plumbing, HVAC and other building components, affecting work in this Section are in place and ready.
- .2 Verify HVAC controls and systems are operating properly.
- .3 Verify adequacy of backing and support framing. Advise Contractor of areas and surfaces requiring further modifications for plumb, level, even or square fitting.

3.2 Installation

- .1 Install work in accordance with AWMAC Installation Manual, Custom grade.
- .2 Secure all work in place, square, plumb, and level.
- .3 Fasten and anchor millwork securely.
 - .1 Supply and install heavy duty fixture attachments for wall mounted cabinets.
- .4 Accurately scribe and closely fit components to irregularities of adjacent surfaces.
- .5 Accurately fit joints in true plane, locate joints over bearing or supporting surfaces.
- .6 Countersink mechanical fasteners used at exposed and semi-exposed surfaces, excluding installation attachment screws and those securing cabinets end to end.
- .7 Install plastic laminate components using concealed fastening devices.
- .8 Where components are fastened with screws or bolts, countersink screw and bolt heads and provide wood plugs matching surrounding wood.
- .9 Where cabinetwork abuts other building elements, provide wood trim matching cabinetwork except where otherwise detailed.
- .7 Cut equipment cutouts shown on plans using templates provided.
 - .1 Radius internal corners at least 3 mm and chamfer edges.
 - .2 Where core edge is to remain exposed, cover with plastic laminate edging.
 - .3 Where core edge is to be concealed, seal with sealer.
- .10 Where access is required to valves and other mechanical and electrical components, located behind cabinetwork, provide removable plywood access panels of size required and secure with four brass screws.
- .11 Apply mildew resistant silicone sealant to perimeter of all countertops as specified in Section 07 92 00.

3.3 Adjustment

- .1 Adjust all moving and operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.
- .2 Fill and retouch all nicks, chips and scratches. Replace all un-repairable damaged items.
- .3 Replace damaged components which, in the opinion of the Consultant, cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.4 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion of installation, clean installed items of pencil and ink marks and broom clean the area of operation.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
- .2 Section 07 27 13 Modified Bituminous Sheet Air Barriers
- .3 Section 07 42 45 High Density Panel Cladding
- .4 Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants
- .5 Section 08 11 00 Metal Doors and Frames
- .6 Section 08 51 13 Aluminum Windows

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C423-23 Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
 - .2 ASTM C518-21 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
 - .3 ASTM C578-22 Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
 - .4 ASTM C612-14(2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
 - .5 ASTM C665-23 Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
 - .6 ASTM C1620-16(2023) Standard Specification for Aerosol Polyurethane and Aerosol Latex Foam Sealants
 - .7 ASTM D1621-16(2023) Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
 - .8 ASTM D1623-17(2023) Standard Test Method for Tensile and Tensile Adhesion Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
 - .9 ASTM E1677-19 Standard Specification for Air Barrier (AB) Material or System for Low-Rise Framed Building Walls
 - .10 ASTM E84-24 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA B111-1974 (R2003) Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples
- .3 Underwriters Laboratories Canada (ULC)
 - .1 ULC 701.1 Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene Boards
 - .2 ULC 702.1 Standard for Thermal Insulation Mineral Fibre for Buildings
- .4 Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
 - .1 UL 1715 - Fire Test of Interior Finish Material
- .5 Canadian General Services Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CGSB 71-GP-24M Adhesive, Flexible, for Bonding to Cellular Polystyrene Insulation.
 - .2 CAN 2-51.32 Sheathing, Membrane, Breather Type.
- .6 Uniform Building Code (UBC)
 - .1 UBC 26-3 Room Fire Test Standard for Interior of Foam Plastic Systems

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

- .2 Submit insulation manufacturer's product literature including specified physical properties for each type of insulation specified.
- .3 Submit installation instructions.
- .4 Submit certification that product complies with specification requirements and is suitable for the use indicated.

1.5 Environmental Requirements

- .1 Insulation shall not be produced with, or contain, any of the regulated CFC compounds listed in the Montreal Protocol of the United Nations Environmental Program.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .3 Deliver material to the site in the original unbroken packages bearing the name of manufacturer.
- .4 Store materials in an approved manner at the site preceding application and protect from damage at all times.
- .5 Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from site.

1.7 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.8 Warranty

- .1 Provide written warranty that the actual thermal resistance of the extruded polystyrene foam insulation will not vary by more than 10% from its published thermal resistance.
- .2 Warranty period is 15 years after date of Substantial Performance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Board Insulation

- .1 Rigid Cavity Wall and Soffit Insulation:
 - .1 To ASTM C578 Standard Specification for Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation and ULC 701.1 Type IV. Insulation shall have a minimum compressive strength of 172 KPa, RSI value of not less than 0.88/25 mm and a moisture absorption rate of not more than 0.3% by volume. Insulation boards shall be thickness as detailed, 600 x 2400 mm with butt edges.
 - .2 Board Edges: Square.
 - .3 Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - .4 Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - .5 Water Absorption: ASTM C272, 0.1% max, by volume.

- .6 Basis of Design: DuPont Styrofoam Brand Cavitymate Plus.

2.2 Batt Insulation

- .1 Fibreglass friction fit batts or mineral fibre to CAN/ULC 702.1 Type 1 for wall application, width and thickness as shown on details:
 - .1 Owens Corning ProPink Wall Insulation, unfaced.
 - .2 Owens Corning Thermafiber Ultrabatt
 - .3 Roxul Batt Insulation.

2.3 Spray Foam Insulation

- .1 Spray Foam Insulation: to ASTM C1620, one component expanding polyurethane or polyisocyanurate foam, ULC approved and compatible with rigid insulating materials, with Class 1 fire rating to ASTM E84 for window and door frame application:
 - .1 Ultra Seal PF-100 Gun Foam by Nuco Inc.
 - .2 Handi-Foam by Fomo Products Inc.
 - .3 Pinkseal by Owens Corning.
 - .4 Hilti CF 812 Window and Door Pro.

2.4 Accessories

- .1 Primer for concrete and masonry surfaces recommended by the adhesive manufacturer for the materials to be adhered.
- .2 Sealing Tape: minimum 65 mm width, polypropylene sheathing tape with acrylic adhesive.
- .3 Rough Hardware: Nails and staples as required for installation of insulation and membrane materials, galvanized to CSA B111 and B34.
- .4 Mechanical fasteners in accordance with insulation manufacturer's written recommendations.
- .5 Adhesives: As recommended by material manufacturer, compatible with insulation and substrate membrane, waterproof,
- .6 Joint Tape: Joint tape suitable for use with foil facers. Ensure compatibility prior to use by field testing.
- .7 Vapour Retarder: As specified in Section 07 26 00.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Installation – General

- .1 Install insulation of types indicated, or, where not indicated, as appropriate, to provide a continuously un-interrupted building envelope in accordance with the requirements of the reference standards.
- .2 Install insulation after building substrate materials are dry.
- .3 Install insulation to maintain continuity of thermal protection to building elements and spaces.

- .4 Fit insulation tightly around all structural angles, penetrations and other protrusions.
- .5 Cut and trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Butt joints tightly; offset vertical joints.
- .6 Insulation board materials shall be free from chipped or broken edges.
- .7 Sizes of materials shall be consistent with the module of the system.
- .8 Do not enclose or conceal insulation until it has been inspected by the Consultant.

3.2 Cavity Wall Insulation

- .1 Install polystyrene insulation boards on outer surface of inner wythe of wall cavity on bed of adhesive.

3.3 Batt Insulation

- .1 Install insulation to maintain continuity of thermal protection to building elements and spaces. Ensure that insulation is kept dry and not compressed.
- .2 Install insulation in spaces as shown on drawings.
- .3 Insulation shall be placed in all metal stud and header assemblies that will be inaccessible after their installation into the wall. Refer to Section 05 41 00.
- .4 Install batt insulation in built up wood roof curbs where detailed.
- .5 Pack loose insulation in crevices between exterior masonry and door and window frames and about lintels, frames, beams around ducts at holes and other places where shown or required to eliminate air infiltration.
- .6 Pack loose insulation into voids around mechanical and electrical pipes and ducts where they pass through walls and slabs.

3.4 Spray Foam Insulation

- .1 Completely fill all joints and penetrations in exterior walls, at door and window frames and where indicated, with expanding spray foam insulation, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
- .2 Section 07 21 13 Building Insulation
- .3 Section 07 27 13 Modified Bituminous Sheet Air Barriers
- .4 Section 07 42 45 High Density Panel Cladding
- .5 Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants
- .6 Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM E84-24 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - .2 ASTM E96/E96M-22ae1 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
 - .3 ASTM E154/E154M-08a(2019) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
 - .4 ASTM E1643-18a Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
 - .5 ASTM E1745-17(2023) Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs
 - .6 ASTM F1249-20 Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission Rate Through Plastic Film and Sheeting Using a Modulated Infrared Sensor
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-51.34 Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet, for Use in Building Construction
- .3 American Concrete Institute (ACI)
 - .1 ACI 302.1R Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit manufacturer's product data including certification that materials meet the requirements of the reference standards, and application instructions.

1.5 Project Conditions

- .1 Products specified are not intended for uses subject to abuse or permanent exposure to the elements.
- .2 Do not apply membranes on frozen ground.

1.6 Quality Assurance

- .1 Use an experienced installer and adequate number of skilled personnel who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the application of the vapor retarder.
- .2 Obtain vapour retarder materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing the product.

- .3 Provide products which comply with all federal, provincial and local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

1.7 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .3 Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- .4 Store materials in a clean dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Stack membrane on smooth ground or wood platform to eliminate warping.
- .5 Protect materials during handling and application to prevent damage or contamination.
- .6 Ensure membrane is stamped with manufacturer's name, product name, and membrane thickness at intervals of no more than 220 cm.

1.8 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Sheet Vapour Barrier

- .1 Polyethylene film: to CAN/CGSB-51.34, 0.15 mm thick.
- .2 Joint sealing tape: air resistant pressure sensitive adhesive tape, type recommended by vapour barrier manufacturer, 50 mm wide for all lap joints and perimeter seals.
- .3 Mastic: as recommended by membrane manufacturer and compatible with substrate.
- .4 Sealant: compatible with vapour retarder materials, recommended by vapour retarder manufacturer.
- .5 Moulded box vapour barrier: factory-moulded polyethylene box for use with recessed electric switch and outlet device boxes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Vapour Retarders in Walls

- .1 Ensure services are installed and inspected prior to installation of vapour retarder.
- .2 Use sheets of largest practical size to minimize joints. Install horizontally on wall surfaces.
- .3 Adhere membrane to metal studs with continuous ribbons of mastic.
- .4 Tape all joints.

- .5 Seal perimeter of sheet vapour barrier as follows:
 - .1 Apply continuous bead of sealant to substrate at perimeter of sheets.
 - .2 Lap sheet over sealant and press into sealant bead.
 - .3 Ensure that no gaps exist in sealant bead. Smooth out folds and ripples occurring in sheet over sealant.
- .6 Seal lap joints of sheet vapour barrier as follows:
 - .1 Attach first sheet to substrate using sealant/adhesive.
 - .2 Apply continuous bead of sealant over solid backing at joint.
 - .3 Lap adjoining sheet minimum 150 mm and press into sealant bead.
 - .4 Ensure that no gaps exist in sealant bead. Smooth out folds and ripples occurring in sheet over sealant.
- .7 Seal electrical switch and outlet device boxes that penetrate vapour barrier as follows:
 - .1 Install moulded box vapour barrier.
 - .2 Apply sealant to seal edges of flange to main vapour barrier and seal wiring penetrations through box cover.
- .8 Inspect for continuity. Repair punctures and tears with sealing tape before work is concealed.
- .9 Refer to building elements schedule on the drawings and details for locations of vapour retarders.

3.2 Vapour Retarders Below Slabs

- .1 Install sheet vapour retarder below all concrete slabs on grade.
- .2 Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.
- .3 Level, tamp, or roll earth or granular material beneath the slab base.
- .4 Install vapour retarder below floor slab immediately prior to concrete reinforcement placement and in accordance with ASTM E1643
- .5 Unroll vapour retarder with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the pour.
- .6 Lap vapour retarder over footings and seal to foundation walls.
- .7 Overlap joints 150 mm and seal with manufacturer's tape.
- .8 Seal all penetrations (including pipes and conduits) with manufacturer's pipe boot.
- .9 No penetration of the vapour retarder is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
- .10 Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of vapour retarder, overlapping damaged area 150 mm and taping all four sides with tape.
- .11 Restrict traffic over vapour retarder.
- .12 Prior to placing concrete inspect vapour retarder and repair all tears and punctures.

3.3 Inspection

- .1 Arrange for inspection of vapour retarders immediately prior to covering, by local building department and Consultant.
 - .2 Make all required repairs identified during inspection.
- 3.4 Cleaning
- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 07 21 13 Building Insulation
- .2 Section 07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
- .3 Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM D882-18 Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheet
 - .2 ASTM D903-98(2017) Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
 - .3 ASTM E84-24 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - .4 ASTM E96/E96M-22 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
 - .5 ASTM E283/E283M-19 Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
 - .6 ASTM E330/E330M-14(2021) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
 - .7 ASTM E331-00(2016) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
 - .8 ASTM E1186-17 Standard Practices for Air Leakage Site Detection in Building Envelopes and Air Barrier Systems
 - .9 ASTM E2178-21a Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials
 - .10 ASTM E2357-18 Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies
- .2 National Air Barrier Association (NABA)
 - .1 National Air Barrier Association's (NABA) Quality Assurance Program (QAP)

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Submit manufacturer's complete set of standard details for air barriers.
- .4 Quality Assurance Submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
 - .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions and special handling criteria, installation sequence, cleaning procedures.

1.5 Performance Requirements

- .1 Select and install wall components and assemblies to resist air leakage caused by static air pressure across exterior wall assemblies, including windows, glass, doors, and other interruptions to integrity of wall systems; to maximum air leakage rate of 0.01 L/s.m² when subjected to pressure differential of 75 Pa as measured in accordance with ASTM E330.

- .2 Select and install wall components and assemblies to resist air leakage caused by dynamic air pressure across exterior wall assemblies, including windows, glass, doors and other interruptions to integrity of wall systems; to maximum air leakage rate of 0.013 L/s.m² when subjected to hourly wind design loads in accordance with NBC, using 1 in 10 year probability, as measured in accordance with ASTM E330.
- .3 If ongoing testing is required throughout air barrier system installation, perform qualitative testing methods in accordance with ASTM E1186 and ASTM D4541.
- .4 Provide continuity of air barrier materials and assemblies in conjunction with materials described in other Sections.

1.6 Quality Assurance

- .1 Quality Assurance Program: Submit evidence of current Contractor accreditation and Installer certification under the National Air Barrier Association's (NABA) Quality Assurance Program.
- .2 Preconstruction Meeting: Convene a minimum of two weeks prior to commencing work of this Section. Agenda shall include, at a minimum, construction and testing of mock-up, sequence of construction, coordination with substrate preparation, air barrier materials approved for use, compatibility of materials, coordination with installation of adjacent and covering materials, and details of construction and chemical/fire safety plans. Attendance is required by representatives of related trades including covering materials, substrate materials and adjacent materials.
- .3 Mock-Ups: Build mock-up representative of primary air barrier assemblies and glazing assemblies including backup wall and typical penetrations as acceptable to the Consultant. Mock-up shall be dimensions no less than 2.5 metres long by 2.5 metres high and include the materials and accessories proposed for use in the exterior wall assembly. Mock-ups shall be suitable for testing as specified in the following paragraph.

1.7 Sequencing

- .1 Sequence work to permit installation of materials in conjunction with related materials and seals.

1.8 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.9 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.10 Warranty

- .1 Warrant the work of this Section against defects of workmanship and material, for a period of three years from the date of Substantial Performance and agree to make good promptly any defects which occur or become apparent within the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Materials: as required to achieve specified performance criteria; meeting specified reference standards and functionally compatible with adjacent materials and components.
- .2 Air barrier membrane components and accessories must be obtained as a single-source from the membrane manufacturer to ensure total system compatibility and integrity.

2.2 Membranes

- .1 Primary Sheet-Applied, Vapour Permeable Water Resistive Air Barrier:
 - .1 Self-adhered vapour permeable, water resistive air barrier consisting of a reinforced, modified polyolefin tri-laminate film surface and patented permeable adhesive technology with split-back poly-release film; having the following typical physical properties:
 - .1 Thickness: 0.58 mm
 - .2 Water Vapour Permeance (ASTM E96): 1658 ng/Pa.m2.s.
 - .3 Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies (ASTM E2357): Pass
 - .4 Air Permeance (ASTM E2178): Pass
 - .5 Nail Sealability (ASTM D1970): Pass
 - .6 Dry Tensile Strength (ASTM D882):
 - .1 41 lbf /182N MD
 - .2 29 lbf /129N CD
 - .7 Surface Burning Characteristics (ASTM E84):
 - .1 Flame Spread: Class A
 - .2 Smoke Development: Class A
 - .2 Basis of Design Products:
 - .1 Blueskin VP160 by Henry Company.
 - .2 Sopraseal Stick VP by Soprema.
 - .3 Delta-Vent SA by Dörken Systems Inc.

2.3 Adhesive and Primers

- .1 As recommended by manufacturer.
- .2 Low Application Temperature: -7 ° C.

2.4 Mastics & Termination Sealants

- .1 As recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

- .1 Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 General

- .1 Perform Work in accordance with National Air Barrier Association - Professional Contractor Quality Assurance Program and requirements for materials and installation.

3.3 Examination

- .1 Examine all surfaces to ensure conformance to the manufacturer's recommended surface conditions.

3.4 Preparation

- .1 Prepare substrate surfaces in accordance with air barrier material manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 All surfaces which are to receive flexible air barrier must be smooth, clean, dry, frost-free and in sound condition. All moisture, frost, grease, oils, loose mortar, dust, or other foreign materials which may impede the adhesion of the air barrier must be removed.
- .3 New mortar must be cured 14 days and must be dry before air barrier membrane is applied.
- .4 Concrete must be cured 28 days and dry before air barrier membrane is applied.
- .5 Remove any and all sharp protrusions and repair any defects such as spalled or loose aggregate areas.
- .6 Do not proceed with air barrier application until all substrate defects are repaired.

3.5 Installation

- .1 Install air barrier materials continuously over substrate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Partial application is not acceptable, and the insulation specified elsewhere is not intended to perform as the sole air barrier.
- .2 Prime surfaces and apply membrane in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.
- .3 Primed surfaces not covered by air barrier membrane during the same working day must be reprimed.
- .4 Apply membrane by heating the surface in contact with the substrate with a trigger-activated propane torch, type as recommended by the manufacturer.
- .5 Cut sheet membrane into manageable sizes, position membrane for alignment prior to removing protective film.
- .6 Install membrane horizontally, in a shingle fashion starting at lowest point. Position membrane and remove protective film and press firmly into place. Ensure minimum 50 mm overlap at all end and side laps. Promptly roll the membrane surface and all laps with a countertop roller to ensure proper surface bond and effect the seal.
- .7 Tie-in to window frames, door frames, roofing systems, cladding, concrete walls, and at the interface of dissimilar materials as indicated or as necessary to achieve a continuous air seal throughout the building envelope. Seal with air barrier tape. Refer to manufacturer's standard details.
- .8 All joints, interconnections, and penetrations of the air barrier components including lighting fixtures shall be indicated on manufacturer's standard details.

- .9 Ensure all projections are properly sealed with a trowel or caulk application of specified sealant.

3.6 Inspection and Repair

- .1 Inspect membrane thoroughly before covering and make any corrections to punctures, tears, voids and other obvious defects which would impede the membrane from performing as intended.
- .2 Notify Consultant when sections of work are complete so as to allow for review prior to installation of insulation. Remove, replace or repair materials not satisfactory to the Consultant and wait for re-inspection before covering work.

3.7 Cleaning and Protection

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Protect air barrier materials from damage during installation and the remainder of the construction period, according to material manufacturer's written instructions.
- .3 Coordinate with installation of materials which cover the air barrier assemblies, to ensure exposure period does not exceed that recommended by the material manufacturer.
- .4 Clean adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction and acceptable to the primary material manufacturer.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
- .2 Section 07 21 13 Building Insulation
- .3 Section 07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
- .4 Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM D412-16(2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers—Tension
 - .2 ASTM D624-00(2020) Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
 - .3 ASTM D4541-22 Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
 - .4 ASTM E96/E96M-22ae1 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
 - .5 ASTM E330/E330M-14(2021) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
 - .6 ASTM E783-02(2018) Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors
 - .7 ASTM E1186-22 Standard Practices for Air Leakage Site Detection in Building Envelopes and Air Barrier Systems
 - .8 ASTM E2178-21a Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials
 - .9 ASTM E2357-18 Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CGSB 37-GP-56M, Membrane, Modified, Bituminous, Prefabricated and Reinforced for Roofing
- .3 National Air Barrier Association (NABA)
 - .1 National Air Barrier Association's (NABA) Quality Assurance Program (QAP)

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Submit manufacturer's complete set of standard details for air barriers.
- .4 Manufacturer's Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions and special handling criteria, installation sequence, cleaning procedures.

1.5 Performance Requirements

- .1 Select and install wall components and assemblies to resist air leakage caused by static air pressure across exterior wall assemblies, including windows, glass, doors, and other interruptions to integrity of wall systems; to maximum air leakage rate of 0.01 L/s.m² when subjected to pressure differential of 75 Pa as measured in accordance with ASTM E783, and ASTM E330.
- .2 Select and install wall components and assemblies to resist air leakage caused by dynamic air pressure across exterior wall assemblies, including windows, glass, doors and other interruptions to integrity of wall systems; to maximum air leakage rate of 0.013 L/s.m² when subjected to hourly wind design loads in accordance with NBC, using 1 in 10 year probability, as measured in accordance with ASTM E783 and ASTM E330.
- .3 If ongoing testing is required throughout air barrier system installation, perform qualitative testing methods in accordance with ASTM E1186 and ASTM D4541.
- .4 Provide continuity of air barrier materials and assemblies in conjunction with materials described in other Sections.

1.6 Quality Assurance

- .1 Quality Assurance Program: Submit evidence of current Contractor accreditation and Installer certification under the National Air Barrier Association's (NABA) Quality Assurance Program (QAP).
- .2 Preconstruction Meeting: Convene a minimum of two weeks prior to commencing work of this Section. Agenda shall include, at a minimum, construction and testing of mock-up, sequence of construction, coordination with substrate preparation, air barrier materials approved for use, compatibility of materials, coordination with installation of adjacent and covering materials, and details of construction and chemical/fire safety plans. Attendance is required by representatives of related trades including covering materials, substrate materials and adjacent materials.
- .3 Mock-Ups: Build mock-up representative of primary air barrier assemblies and glazing assemblies including backup wall and typical penetrations as acceptable to the Consultant. Mock-up shall be dimensions no less than 2.5 metres long by 2.5 metres high and include the materials and accessories proposed for use in the exterior wall assembly. Mock-ups shall be suitable for testing as specified in the following paragraph.
- .4 Mock-Up Tests for Air and Water Infiltration: The third party testing agency shall test the mock-up for air and water infiltration in accordance with ASTM E1186 (air leakage location), ASTM E783 (air leakage quantification) at a pressure difference of 75 Pa, and ASTM E1105 (water penetration). Use smoke tracer to locate sources of air leakage. If deficiencies are found, the air barrier Contractor shall reconstruct mock-up for retesting until satisfactory results are obtained. Deficiencies include air leakage beyond values specified, uncontrolled water leakage, unsatisfactory workmanship.
 - .1 Perform the air leakage test and water penetration test of mock-up prior to installation of cladding and trim but after installation of all fasteners for cladding and trim and after installation of other penetrating elements.
- .5 Mock-Up Tests for Membrane Adhesion: Test mock-up for transition membrane adhesion in accordance with ASTM D4541 (modified), using a type II pull tester except that the membrane shall be cut through to separate the material attached to the disc from the surrounding material. Perform test after curing period recommended by the material manufacturer. Record mode of failure and

area where the material failed in accordance with ASTM D4541. When the material manufacturer has established a minimum adhesion level for the product on the substrate, the inspection report shall indicate whether this requirement has been met. Where the material manufacturer has not declared a minimum adhesion value for their product/substrate combination, the value shall simply be recorded.

1.7 Sequencing

- .1 Sequence work to permit installation of materials in conjunction with related materials and seals.

1.8 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.9 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Material

- .1 Materials: as required to achieve specified performance criteria; meeting specified reference standards and functionally compatible with adjacent materials and components.
- .2 Air barrier membrane components and accessories must be obtained as a single source from the membrane manufacturer to ensure total system compatibility and integrity.

2.2 Membranes

- .1 Self-adhered air barrier membrane shall SBS modified bitumen, self-adhering sheet membrane complete with a cross-laminated polyethylene film, and having the following physical properties:
 - .1 Thickness: 1.0 mm minimum.
 - .2 Air leakage: <0.01 L/s.m² @ 75 Pa to ASTM E283
 - .3 Vapour permeance: 1.6 ng/Pa.m².s to ASTM E96
 - .4 Low temperature flexibility: -30° C to CGSB 37-GP-56M
 - .5 Elongation: 200% to ASTM D412.
- .2 Basis of Design Products:
 - .1 Blueskin SA by Henry Company.
 - .2 Perm-A-Barrier by W.R. Grace & Co.
 - .3 Air Shield by W.R. Meadows
 - .4 ExoAir 110 by Tremco
 - .5 Sopraseal Stick 1100T by Soprema

2.3 Adhesives and Primers

- .1 As recommended by manufacturer.

2.4 Mastics and Termination Sealants

- .1 As recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 General

- .1 Perform Work in accordance with National Air Barrier Association - Professional Contractor Quality Assurance Program and requirements for materials and installation.

3.3 Examination

- .1 Examine all surfaces to ensure conformance to the manufacturer's recommended surface conditions.

3.4 Preparation

- .1 Prepare substrate surfaces in accordance with air barrier material manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 All surfaces which are to receive flexible air barrier must be smooth, clean, dry, frost-free and in sound condition. All moisture, frost, grease, oils, loose mortar, dust, or other foreign materials which may impede the adhesion of the air barrier must be removed.
- .3 New mortar must be cured 14 days and must be dry before air barrier membrane is applied.
- .4 Concrete must be cured 28 days and dry before air barrier membrane is applied.
- .5 Remove any and all sharp protrusions and repair any defects such as spalled or loose aggregate areas.
- .6 Do not proceed with air barrier application until all substrate defects are repaired.

3.5 Installation

- .1 Install air barrier materials continuously over substrate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Partial application is not acceptable, and the insulation specified elsewhere is not intended to perform as the sole air barrier.
- .2 Prime surfaces and apply membrane in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.
- .3 Primed surfaces not covered by air barrier membrane during the same working day must be reprimed.
- .4 Apply membrane by heating the surface in contact with the substrate with a trigger-activated propane torch, type as recommended by the manufacturer.

- .5 Cut sheet membrane into manageable sizes, position membrane for alignment prior to removing protective film.
- .6 Install membrane horizontally, in a shingle fashion starting at lowest point. Position membrane and remove protective film and press firmly into place. Ensure minimum 50 mm overlap at all end and side laps. Promptly roll the membrane surface and all laps with a countertop roller to ensure proper surface bond and effect the seal.
- .7 Tie-in to window frames, door frames, roofing systems, cladding, concrete walls, and at the interface of dissimilar materials as indicated or as necessary to achieve a continuous air seal throughout the building envelope. Seal with air barrier tape. Refer to manufacturer's standard details.
- .8 All joints, interconnections, and penetrations of the air barrier components including lighting fixtures shall be indicated on manufacturer's standard details.
- .9 Ensure all projections are properly sealed with a trowel or caulk application of specified sealant.

3.6 Inspection and Repair

- .1 Inspect membrane thoroughly before covering and make any corrections to punctures, tears, voids and other obvious defects which would impede the membrane from performing as intended.
- .2 Notify Consultant when sections of work are complete so as to allow for review prior to installation of insulation. Remove, replace or repair materials not satisfactory to the Consultant and wait for re-inspection before covering work.

3.7 Cleaning and Protection

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Protect air barrier materials from damage during installation and the remainder of the construction period, according to material manufacturer's written instructions.
- .3 Coordinate with installation of materials which cover the air barrier assemblies, to ensure exposure period does not exceed that recommended by the material manufacturer.
- .4 Clean adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction and acceptable to the primary material manufacturer.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 07 05 43 Thermal Clips
- .2 Section 07 21 13 Building Insulation
- .3 Section 07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
- .4 Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A653/A653M-23 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - .2 ASTM D822/D822M-13(2018) Standard Practice for Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings
 - .3 ASTM D2832-92(2016) Guide for Determining Volatile and Nonvolatile Content of Paint and Related Coatings.
 - .4 ASTM E84-24 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA S136-16 North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
- .3 Environmental Choice Program (ECP)
 - .1 CCD-016-97 Thermal Insulation.
 - .2 CCD-046 -95 Adhesives.
 - .3 CCD-046-95 Sealants and Caulking Compounds.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .3 Submit shop drawings:
 - .1 All dimensions must be verified in the field prior to submittal of shop drawings.
 - .2 Drawings shall clearly show materials, joints, anchorage system, profiles, fastenings, sealants, edge conditions, closures, expansion joint and other details as may be required for a weather tight installation. Distinguish between factory and field assembled work.
 - .3 Indicate details of complete wall assembly including liner panel, insulation, sub-framing, exterior panel, flashing, trim and accessories.
 - .4 Include necessary plans, elevations and details.
 - .5 Shop drawings shall be stamped and signed by a registered Professional Engineer registered in the Province of Ontario.
- .4 Colour Charts: Submit panel manufacturer's colour charts showing full range of standard colours and finishes.

- .5 Samples:
 - .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
 - .2 Submit duplicate 300 x 300 mm samples of wall system, representative of materials, finishes and colours.
- .6 Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .7 Calculations: Provide positive and negative wind load pressure calculations and certification of the performance of this work prepared and sealed by a locally licensed Professional Structural Engineer Registered in the Province of Ontario. Show how design load requirements and other performance criteria have been satisfied.
- .8 Certification from the fabricator and installer, certifying that the installed systems meet the specified performance requirements and those of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 System Description

- .1 Custom made high-density panel composed of a thermosetting phenolic resin-bonded cellulose fibre core faced with a high pressure laminate installed in a ventilated assembly.
- .2 Design Requirements
 - .1 Design panel wall system in accordance with CSA S136.
 - .2 Design panel wall to provide for thermal movement of component materials caused by ambient temperature range of 75 ° C without causing buckling, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners or other detrimental effects.
 - .3 Include expansion joints to accommodate movement in wall system and between wall system and building structure, caused by structural movements, without permanent distortion, damage to infills, racking of joints, breakage of seals, or water penetration.
 - .4 Design members to withstand dead load and wind loads calculated in accordance with NBC and applicable local regulations, to maximum allowable deflection of 1/180th of span.
 - .5 Provide for positive drainage of condensation occurring within wall construction and water entering at joints, to exterior face of wall in accordance with NRC "Rain Screen Principles".
 - .6 Design wall system to accommodate specified erection tolerances of structure.
 - .7 Design wall system to allow for movement of air between exterior and interior side of cladding.
 - .8 Provide an effective air barrier, to prevent infiltration and/or exfiltration of air through wall assembly.
 - .9 Provide cladding consultant design drawings for this wall assembly in this location.

1.6 Field Conditions

- .1 Field Measurements: Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements and fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.

1.7 Quality Assurance

- .1 Test Reports: Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties. Also, provide proof of cladding consultant design approval.
- .2 Certificates: Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

1.8 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.9 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.10 Warranty

- .1 Warrant the work of this Section against defects of workmanship and material, for a period of two years from the date of Substantial Performance and agree to make good promptly any defects which occur or become apparent within the warranty period.
- .2 Provide manufacturers limited warranty for a 10 year period against colour loss and loss of specified physical and mechanical properties of the product when fabricated and installed in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 High Pressure Laminate Wall and Soffit Panels: flat panel based on thermosetting resins, homogeneously reinforced with cellulose fibers and manufactured under high pressure and temperature.
 - .1 Finish: Satin sheen
 - .2 Panel Sizes: as indicated on the drawings.
 - .3 Panel Thickness: 10 mm
 - .4 Modulus of Elasticity: 1,200,000 psi minimum per ISO 178.
 - .5 Tensile Strength: 13,000 psi per ISO 527.
 - .6 Flexural Strength: 16,000 psi minimum per ISO 178.
 - .7 Scratch Resistance: minimum 150 cycle IP, minimum 350 cycle abrasion per EN 4.38 2.6
 - .8 Water Absorption: Less than 2.0% per EN 4.38- 2 (7).
 - .9 Porosity: Nonporous surface and edges.
 - .10 Colour Stability: 3 grey scale per ISO 1482.
 - .11 Colours:
 - .1 PH1: Blue Amorgos 1824
 - .2 PH2: Giallo Polenta 1812
 - .3 PH3: Bumblebee 465
 - .4 PH4: Spring Bud 449
 - .12 Basis of Design Product: MEG by Abet Laminati.
- .2 Thermal Clips: As specified in Section 07 05 43 – Thermal Clips
- .3 Cladding Support Sub-Framing:
 - .1 Minimum 1.214 mm, 227 MPa, factory-punched sheet steel with fastener holes to match fibreglass thermal spacers.
 - .2 Corrosion Resistant Coating on Sub-Framing: Galvalume AZM 150 (AZ 50)
 - .3 Sub-Framing Profiles: As shown on design drawings. Hat profile for horizontally oriented sub-framing, and additionally as required by cladding manufacturer or cladding structural engineer.
 - .4 Sub-Framing Depth: 25 mm.

2.2 Fabrication

- .1 Fabricate wall panels and accessory items in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and approved submittals.
- .2 Fabricate panels to profile indicated.
- .3 All cutting of panels shall be completed under controlled interior shop conditions using saw tables and blades as recommended by panel manufacturer.

2.3 Accessories

- .1 Black-out paint and primer: suitable for use on galvanized furring channels
- .2 Colour matched exposed, non-corrosive fasteners as recommended by manufacturer and accepted by Consultant before installation.
- .3 Nylon, black 'fly screen' in exterior wall cavities.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

- .1 Install fully vented rainscreen system complete with 10mm 'open' joints (25 mm at bottom); oversized holed drilled for movement and joint masking as required to 'black' out the joint.
- .2 Prior to panel installation confirm subframe is secure in both the vertical and horizontal directions to receive cladding.
- .3 Install panels to manufacturer's recommendations. Colour matched panel fasteners to be set through holes, drilled oversize, to accommodate expansion and contraction.
- .4 Panel joints to be 'open' to allow for vertical air circulation and back ventilation.

3.2 Site Tolerances

- .1 Maintain following installation tolerances:
 - .1 Maximum variation from plane or location shown on approved shop drawings: 10mm/m of length and up to 20mm/100m maximum.
 - .2 Maximum offset from true alignment between two adjacent members abutting end to end, in line: 0.75mm.

3.3 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Perform cleaning after installation to remove construction and accumulated environmental dirt.
- .3 Wash down exposed surfaces using solution of mild domestic detergent in warm water, applied with soft clean wiping cloths.
- .4 Wipe interior surfaces clean as part of final clean-up.

- .5 Remove excess sealant with recommended solvent.
- .6 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 04 31 13 Brick Masonry
- .2 Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
- .3 Section 06 20 00 Finish Carpentry
- .4 Section 06 40 00 Architectural Woodwork
- .5 Section 07 21 13 Building Insulation
- .6 Section 07 27 00 Vapour Permeable Air Barriers
- .7 Section 07 27 13 Modified Bituminous Sheet Air Barriers
- .8 Section 07 42 45 High Density Panel Cladding
- .9 Section 07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
- .10 Section 08 11 00 Metal Doors and Frames
- .11 Section 08 51 13 Aluminum Windows
- .12 Section 08 80 05 Glazing

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C510-16(2022) Standard Test Method for Staining and Color Change of Single- or Multicomponent Joint Sealants
 - .2 ASTM C661-15(2022) Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer
 - .3 ASTM C679-15(2022) Standard Test Method for Tack-Free Time of Elastomeric Sealants
 - .4 ASTM C719-22 Standard Test Method for Adhesion and Cohesion of Elastomeric Joint Sealants Under Cyclic Movement (Hockman Cycle)
 - .5 ASTM C793-05(2017) Standard Test Method for Effects of Laboratory Accelerated Weathering on Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - .6 ASTM C794-18(2022) Standard Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - .7 ASTM C834-17 Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
 - .8 ASTM C919-22 Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
 - .9 ASTM C920-18 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - .10 ASTM C1087-23 Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems
 - .11 ASTM C1183/C1183M-13(2018) Standard Test Method for Extrusion Rate of Elastomeric Sealants
 - .12 ASTM C1193-16 Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
 - .13 ASTM C1246-17(2022) Standard Test Method for Effects of Heat Aging on Weight Loss, Cracking, and Chalking of Elastomeric Sealants After Cure
 - .14 ASTM C1247-20 Standard Test Method for Durability of Sealants Exposed to Continuous Immersion in Liquids
 - .15 ASTM C1248-22 Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants
 - .16 ASTM C1311-22 Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants
 - .17 ASTM C1330-23 Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants.
 - .18 ASTM D412-16(2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers—Tension

- .19 ASTM D2203-01(2023) Standard Test Method for Staining from Sealants
- .20 ASTM E84-25 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- .21 ASTM E90-09(2016) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
- .2 Department of Justice Canada (Jus)
 - .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999 (CEPA).
- .3 U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
 - .1 EPA 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
- .4 U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
 - .1 FDA 21 CFR 177.2600 - Title 21 Part 177 Indirect Food Additives: Polymers.
- .5 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) California State
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168-03: Adhesives and Sealants.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit product data for all sealant materials and accessories including:
 - .1 Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - .2 Standard drawings illustrating manufacturer's recommended sealant joint profiles and dimensions applicable to Project.
- .3 Joint Sealant Schedule: Indicate joint sealant location, joint sealant type, manufacturer and product name, and colour, for each application. Utilize joint sealant designations included in this Section.
- .4 Samples:
 - .1 Samples for Colour Selection: For each joint sealant type.
 - .2 Samples for Verification: For each joint sealant product, for each colour selected.
- .5 Greenguard Certificates: For each sealant and accessory product specified to meet volatile organic emissions standards of the Greenguard Children and Schools Certification.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Installer Qualifications: Company with minimum of three years of experience specializing in work of this section, employing applicators trained for application of joint sealants required for this project, with record of successful completion of projects of similar scope, and approved by manufacturer.
- .2 Single Source Responsibility: Provide joint sealants by a single manufacturer responsible for testing of Project substrates to verify compatibility and adhesion of joint sealants.
- .3 Caulking work shall be carried out in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.
- .4 Preconstruction Manufacturer Laboratory Compatibility, Staining, and Adhesion Testing: Submit samples of each substrate or adjacent material that will be in contact with or affect joint sealants. Current manufacturer test data of products on matching substrates will be acceptable
- .5 Adhesion: Use ASTM C719 and ASTM C794 to determine requirements for joint preparation, including cleaning and priming.

- .6 Compatibility: Use ASTM C1087 to determine materials forming joints and adjacent materials do not adversely affect sealant materials and do not affect sealant colour

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7 Project Conditions

- .1 Conform to manufacturer's recommended temperatures, relative humidity, and substrate moisture content for application and curing of sealants including special conditions governing use.
- .2 Ventilate area of work by use of approved portable supply and exhaust fans

1.8 Scheduling

- .1 Schedule work so waterproofing, water repellents and preservative finishes are installed after sealants, unless sealant manufacturer approves otherwise in writing.
- .2 Ensure sealants are cured before covering with other materials.

1.9 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturer

- .1 Basis-of-Design Products: Provide joint sealant products manufactured by Tremco, Inc., Commercial Sealants and Waterproofing, 220 Wicksteed Avenue, Toronto, www.tremcosealants.com, or comparable products of other manufacturer approved by Consultant.

2.2 Materials – General

- .1 VOC Content for Interior Applications: Provide sealants and sealant primers complying with the following VOC content limits per 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - .1 Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - .2 Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - .3 Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- .2 Low-Emitting Sealants for Interior Applications: Provide sealants and sealant primers complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- .3 Compatibility: Provide joint sealants and accessory materials that are compatible with one another, and with adjacent materials, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer using ASTM C1087 testing and related experience.

- .4 Joint Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C920 and other specified requirements for each joint sealant.
- .5 Stain Test Characteristics: Where sealants are required to be non-staining, provide sealants tested per ASTM C1248 as non-staining on porous joint substrates specified.
- .6 Food Contact Suitability: Where sealants are required to be suitable for contact with food provide sealants complying with 21 CFR 177.2600.

2.3 Silicone Joint Sealants

- .1 SJS#1: Single-Component, Nonsag, Non-Staining, Moisture-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT; SWRI validated.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Spectrem 1.
 - .2 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 1 g/L maximum.
 - .3 Volatile Organic Emissions (VOE): Not greater than Greenguard Children & Schools Certification emissions levels.
 - .4 Staining, ASTM C1248: None on concrete, marble, granite, limestone, and brick.
 - .5 Colour: As selected by Consultant from manufacturer's standard line.
- .2 SJS#2: Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Tremsil 200 Sanitary.
 - .2 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 1 g/L maximum.
 - .3 Volatile Organic Emissions (VOE): Not greater than Greenguard Children & Schools Certification emissions levels.
 - .4 Colour: White and Clear.

2.4 Urethane Joint Sealants

- .1 UJS#1: Single-Component, Nonsag, Moisture-Cure, Polyurethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT; Greenguard certified.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Dymonic 100.
 - .2 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 40 g/L maximum.
 - .3 Volatile Organic Emissions (VOE): Not greater than Greenguard Children & Schools Certification emissions levels.
 - .4 Tensile Strength ASTM D412: 350 to 450 psi
 - .5 Percent Elongation ASTM D412: 800 to 900%
 - .6 Modulus at 100% ASTM D412: 75 to 85 psi
 - .7 Tear Strength ASTM D412: 65 to 75 psi
 - .8 Smoke Development ASTM E84: 5
 - .9 Colour: As selected by Consultant from manufacturer's standard line.
- .2 UJS#2: Single-Component, Nonsag, Moisture-Cure, Polyurethane Hybrid Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35, Use NT; Greenguard certified.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Dymonic FC.
 - .2 Extrusion Rate ASTM C1183: 93.1 mL/min
 - .3 Weight Loss ASTM C1246: Pass
 - .4 Tack Free Time ASTM C679: 3 to 4 hours.
 - .5 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 10 g/L maximum.
 - .6 Volatile Organic Emissions (VOE): Not greater than Greenguard Children & Schools Certification emissions levels.
 - .7 Colour: As selected by Consultant from manufacturer's standard line.

- .3 UJS#3: Immersible, Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic Grade Polyurethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 50, Use T and I.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Vulkem 45 SSL.
 - .2 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 110 g/L maximum.
 - .3 Volatile Organic Emissions (VOE): Not greater than Greenguard Children & Schools Certification emissions levels.
 - .4 Colour: As selected by Consultant from manufacturer's standard line.
- .4 UJS#4: Immersible, Multi-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade Polyurethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 35, Use T, O, and I.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Vulkem 445SSL.
 - .2 Tensile Strength, ASTM D412: 1.7 MPa, at 100 percent elongation.
 - .3 Tear Strength, ASTM D412: 6.1 kN/m.
 - .4 Adhesion to Concrete, After Water, ASTM C794: 4.4 kN/m
 - .5 Hardness, ASTM C661: 40 durometer Shore A, minimum.
 - .6 Accelerated Weathering, ASTM C793: Pass.
 - .7 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 106 g/L maximum.
 - .8 Colour: As selected by Consultant from manufacturer's standard line.
- .5 UJS#6: Multi-Component, Non-sag, Polyurethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use I.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Dymeric 240 FC.
 - .2 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 0 g/L maximum.
 - .3 Volatile Organic Emissions (VOE): Not greater than Greenguard Children & Schools Certification emissions levels.
 - .4 Colour: As selected by Consultant from manufacturer's standard line.

2.5 Latex Joint Sealants

- .1 LJS#1: Latex Joint Sealant: Siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Tremflex 834.
 - .2 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 35 g/L maximum.
 - .3 Volatile Organic Emissions (VOE): Not greater than Greenguard Children & Schools Certification emissions levels.
 - .4 Colour: White, paintable.

2.6 Solvent Release-Curing Sealants

- .1 BJS#1: Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealant: ASTM C1311.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Tremco Butyl Sealant.
 - .2 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 250 g/L maximum.
 - .3 Colour: As selected by Consultant from manufacturer's standard colours.

2.7 Acoustical Sealants

- .1 AJS#1: Acoustical/Curtainwall Sealant: Single-component, non-hardening, non-sag, paintable synthetic rubber-tested to reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing of similar assemblies according to ASTM E90.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Acoustical/Curtainwall Sealant.
 - .2 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 160 g/L maximum.
 - .3 Colour: White, paintable.

2.8 Joint Sealant Accessories

- .1 Cylindrical Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type B non-absorbent, bi-cellular material with surface skin, or Type O open-cell polyurethane, as recommended by sealant manufacturer for application.
- .2 Bond Breaker Tape: Polymer tape compatible with joint sealant and adjacent materials and recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- .3 Joint Substrate Primers: Substrate primer recommended by sealant manufacturer for application.
- .4 Cleaners: Chemical cleaners acceptable to joint sealant manufacturer.
- .5 Masking tape: Non-staining, non-absorbent tape product compatible with joint sealants and adjacent joint surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Examine joint profiles and surfaces to determine if work is ready to receive joint sealants. Verify joint dimensions are adequate for development of sealant movement capability. Verify joint surfaces are clean, dry, and adequately cured. Proceed with joint sealant work once conditions meet sealant manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.2 Preparation

- .1 Joint Surface Cleaning: Clean joints prior to installing joint sealants using materials and methods recommended by sealant manufacturer. Comply with ASTM C1193.
 - .1 Remove curing compounds, laitance, form-release agents, dust, and other contaminants.
 - .2 Clean nonporous and porous surfaces utilizing chemical cleaners acceptable to sealant manufacturer.
 - .3 Protect elements surrounding the Work of this section from damage or disfiguration. Apply masking tape to adjacent surfaces when required to prevent damage to finishes from sealant installation.

3.3 Application

- .1 Sealant and Primer Installation Standard: Comply with ASTM C1193 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Joint Backing: Select joint backing materials recommended by sealant manufacturer as compatible with sealant and adjacent materials. Install backing material at depth required to produce profile of joint sealant allowing optimal sealant movement.
 - .1 Install joint backing to maintain the following joint ratios:
 - .1 Joints up to 13 mm wide: 1:1 width to depth ratio.
 - .2 Joints greater than 13 mm wide: 2:1 width to depth ratio; maximum 13 mm joint depth.
 - .2 Install bond breaker tape over substrates when sealant backings are not used.
- .3 Masking: Mask adjacent surfaces to prevent staining or damage by contact with sealant or primer.

- .4 Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates when recommended by sealant manufacturer or when indicated by preconstruction testing or experience. Apply recommended primer using sealant manufacturer's recommended application techniques.
- .5 Liquid Sealant Application: Install sealants using methods recommended by sealant manufacturer, in depths recommended for application. Apply in continuous operation from bottom to top of joint vertically and horizontally in a single direction. Apply using adequate pressure to fill and seal joint width.
 - .1 Tool sealants immediately with appropriately shaped tool to force sealants against joint backing and joint substrates, eliminating voids and ensuring full contact.
 - .2 Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
 - .3 Tool exposed joint surface concave using tooling agents approved by sealant manufacturer for application.
- .6 Installation of Acoustical Sealant: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations on both sides of assemblies with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 Field Quality Control

- .1 Field-Adhesion Testing: Perform adhesion tests in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and with ASTM C1193, Method A.
- .2 Perform 5 tests for the first 300 m of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate, and one test for each 300 m of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per building elevation, minimum.
 - .1 For sealant applied between dissimilar materials, test both sides of joint.
- .3 Remove sealants failing adhesion test, clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test adjacent sealants to failed sealants.
- .4 Submit report of field adhesion testing to Consultant indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.

3.5 Exterior Joint Sealant Schedule

- .1 Exterior concealed transition joints in air barrier.
 - .1 SJS#1: Single-component neutral-curing low-modulus silicone sealant.
 - .2 Compatibility: Compatible with air barrier components specified in Sections 07 27 00 and 07 27 13.
- .2 Exterior movement joints in brick masonry.
 - .1 UJS#1: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant.
- .3 Exterior concealed watertight joints in cladding systems.
 - .1 SJS#1: Single-component neutral-curing silicone sealant.
- .4 Exterior joints between different materials listed above.
 - .1 SJS#1: Single-component neutral-curing non-staining silicone sealant.
 - .2 UJS#1: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant.

- .5 Exterior perimeter joints at frames of doors, windows, storefront frames, curtain wall frames, and louvers.
 - .1 UJS#1: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant.
- .6 Exterior joints within aluminum storefront framing, curtain walls, and window systems:
 - .1 SJS#1: Single-component neutral-curing non-staining silicone sealant.
- .7 Exterior joints within aluminum storefront framing, curtain walls, and window systems:
 - .1 Refer to Section 08 51 1 3.
- .8 All other exterior non-traffic joints.
 - .1 SJS#1: Single-component neutral-curing non-staining silicone sealant.
 - .2 UJS#1: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant.
- .9 Exterior horizontal traffic and traffic isolation joints:
 - .1 UJS#4: Single-component pourable urethane sealant.

3.6 Interior Joint Sealant Schedule

- .1 Interior vertical movement joints in interior concrete and unit masonry.
 - .1 UJS#1: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant.
- .2 Interior perimeter joints of exterior aluminum frames.
 - .1 UJS#1: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant.
- .3 Interior perimeter joints of interior frames.
 - .1 UJS#2: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant.
- .4 Interior sanitary joints between plumbing fixtures, food preparation fixtures and casework and adjacent walls, floors, and counters.
 - .1 SJS#2: Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, nonsag, acid-curing silicone joint sealant
- .5 Interior traffic joints in floor and between floor and wall construction.
 - .1 UJS# 3: Single-component pourable urethane sealant.
- .6 Interior non-moving joints between interior painted surfaces and adjacent materials.
 - .1 LJS#1: Siliconized acrylic latex
 - .2 Joint-Sealant Colour: Paintable.
- .7 Interior concealed sealants at thresholds and sills.
 - .1 BJS#1: Butyl-rubber-based joint sealant.
- .8 Interior exposed and non-exposed acoustical applications.
 - .1 AJS#1: Acoustical joint sealant.

3.7 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Cleaning: Remove excess sealant using materials and methods approved by sealant manufacturer that will not damage joint substrate materials.
 - .1 Remove masking tape immediately after tooling joint without disturbing seal.
 - .2 Remove excess sealant from surfaces while still uncured.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
- .2 Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants
- .3 Section 08 71 10 Door Hardware
- .4 Section 08 80 05 Glazing
- .5 Section 09 91 13 Exterior Painting
- .6 Section 09 91 23 Interior Painting

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A653/A653M-23 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - .2 ASTM C177-19e1 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus
 - .3 ASTM C518-21 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
 - .4 ASTM C553-13(2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
 - .5 ASTM C591-22 Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
 - .6 ASTM C1289-22a Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
 - .7 ASTM D6386-22 Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
 - .8 ASTM D7396-14(2020) Standard Guide for Preparation of New, Continuous Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Surfaces for Painting
 - .9 ASTM E90-09(2016) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
 - .10 ASTM E330/E330M-14(2021) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.181-99 Ready-Mixed Organic Zinc-Rich Coating.
- .3 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA-G40.20-13/G40.21-13 General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel/Structural Quality Steel.
 - .2 CSA W59-18 Welded Steel Construction (Metal Arc Welding).
- .4 Canadian Steel Door Manufacturers' Association (CSDMA)
 - .1 CSDMA Recommended Dimensional Standards for Commercial Steel Doors and Frames, 2000
 - .2 CSDMA Recommended Specifications for Commercial Steel Doors and Frames, 2006.
 - .3 CSDMA Selection and Usage Guide for Commercial Steel Door and Frame Products, 2009.
- .5 Underwriters Laboratories Canada (ULC)
 - .1 ULC 104-2015 Standard Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 - .2 ULC 105- 2016 Standard Specification for Fire Door Frames Meeting the Performance Required by CAN/ULC-S104.

- .3 ULC 106-2015 Standard Method for Fire Tests of Window and Glass Block Assemblies
- .4 ULC 701-2011 Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Boards and Pipe Covering.
- .5 ULC 702.1- 2014 Standard for Thermal Insulation, Mineral Fibre, for Buildings.
- .6 ULC 704-11 Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polyurethane and Polyisocyanurate Boards, Faced.
- .6 Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
 - .1 UL10B Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 - .2 UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- .7 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - .1 NFPA 80-22 Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 - .2 NFPA 252-2017 Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- .8 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - .1 ANSI 250.4-2018 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for — Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors
 - .2 ANSI 250.10-2011 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Provide shop drawings
 - .1 Indicate each type of door, frame, steel, construction and core.
 - .2 Indicate fire ratings.
 - .3 Indicate material thicknesses, mortises, reinforcements, anchorages, location of exposed fasteners, openings, arrangement of hardware, and finishes.
 - .4 Include schedule identifying each unit, with door marks and numbers relating to numbering on drawings and door schedule.

1.5 System Description

- .1 Design exterior frame assembly to accommodate expansion and contraction when subjected to minimum and maximum surface temperature of -35° C to 35° C.

1.6 Defining Opening Sizes

- .1 Width - Widths of openings shall be measured from inside to inside of frame jamb rabbets. (Referred to as "frame rabbet width" or "nominal door width")
- .2 Height - Heights of openings shall be measured from the finished floor (exclusive of floor coverings) to the head rabbet of the frame. (Referred to as "frame rabbet height" or "nominal door height")
- .3 Door Sizes - Doors shall be sized so as to fit the above openings and allow a 3 mm nominal clearance at jambs and head of frame. A clearance of 13 mm maximum shall be allowed between the bottom of the door and the finished floor (exclusive of floor coverings).
- .4 Tolerances - Doors and frame product shall be manufactured and installed in accordance with CSDMA's "Recommended Dimensional Standards for Commercial Steel Doors and Frames".

1.7 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.8 Requirements of Regulatory Agencies

- .1 Steel fire rated doors and frames: labeled and installed by an organization accredited by Standards Council of Canada in conformance with ULC 104 or NFPA 252 for ratings specified or indicated.
- .2 Provide fire labeled frame products for those openings requiring fire protection ratings, as scheduled. Test products in strict conformance with ULC 104 or NFPA 252 and list by nationally recognized agency having factory inspection service and construct as detailed in Follow-up Service Procedures/Factory Inspection Manuals issued by listing agency to individual manufacturers.

1.9 Testing and Performance

- .1 Fire labeled products shall be provided for those openings requiring fire protection ratings as scheduled on the drawings. Products shall be tested in strict conformance with ULC 104 and listed by Underwriters Laboratory of Canada Ltd. or Warnock Hersey under an active Factory Inspection Program.
- .2 Product quality shall meet the standards established by the Canadian Steel Door Manufacturer's Association.
- .3 Door construction shall meet acceptance criteria of ANSI A250.10 and shall be certified as meeting Level A (1,000,000 cycles) and Twist Test Acceptance Criteria deflection not to exceed 6.4 mm/13.6 kg force, total deflection at 136.1 kg force not to exceed 64 mm and permanent deflection not to exceed 3.0 mm when tested in strict conformance with ANSI A250.4. Test shall be conducted by an independent nationally recognized accredited laboratory.
- .4 Core materials for insulated doors shall attain a thermal resistance rating of RSI 2.17 when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.

1.10 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Acceptable Materials
 - .1 Steel doors and frame product manufactured in accordance with this Specification by CSDMA members, are eligible for use on this project.
- .2 Steel: Commercial grade steel to ASTM A653, CS, Type B, Coating Designation ZF75 (A25) minimum. Minimum steel thicknesses shall be in accordance with Appendix 1 of the CSDMA, Recommended Specifications for Commercial Steel Door and Frame Products unless noted otherwise.
- .3 Reinforcement channel: to CSA G40.20/G40.21, Type 44W, coating designation to ASTM A653, ZF75.
- .4 Door Core Materials
 - .1 Exterior Doors: Polyisocyanurate: Rigid, modified polyisocyanurate, closed cell board. Density; 32 kg/m3 minimum, thermal values; RSI 2.17 minimum, in accordance with ASTM C591 (un-faced) or ASTM C1289 (faced).

- .5 Primers:
 - .1 Touch-up prime CAN/CGSB-1.181, organic zinc rich, rust inhibitive.
 - .1 Maximum VOC limit 50 g/L to GC-03.

2.2 Adhesives

- .1 Adhesive: maximum VOC content 50 g/L to SCAQMD Rule 1168.
- .2 Honeycomb cores and steel components: heat resistant, spray grade, resin reinforced neoprene/rubber (polychloroprene) based, low viscosity, contact cement.
- .3 Polyisocyanurate: heat resistant, epoxy resin based, low viscosity, contact cement.
- .4 Lock-seam doors: fire resistant, resin reinforced polychloroprene, high viscosity, low VOC sealant/adhesive or U.L.C. approved equivalent.

2.3 Accessories

- .1 Glazing Stops: Minimum 0.9 mm base thickness sheet steel with wipe zinc finish to ASTM A525. Fasteners to be #6 x 32 mm cadmium plated oval head scrulox self-drilling type screws. Tamper proof screws.
- .2 Exterior top caps: rigid polyvinylchloride extrusion conforming to CGSB 41-GP-19Ma.
- .3 Door silencers: single stud rubber/neoprene type.
- .4 Fiberglass: to ULC 702, loose batt type, minimum density of 24 kg/m³.
- .5 Metallic paste filler: to manufacturer's standard.
- .6 Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00.

2.4 Fabrication - Frame Products

- .1 General
 - .1 Fabricate frames in accordance with CSDMA specifications.
 - .2 Fabricate frames to profiles and maximum face sizes as indicated.
 - .3 Exterior frame product shall be 1.60 mm welded type construction.
 - .4 Interior frame product shall be 1.60 mm. Interior frames, transoms, sidelights and window assemblies shall be welded type construction.
 - .5 Blank, reinforce, drill and tap frames for templated hardware and electronic hardware using templates provided by finish hardware supplier. Reinforce frames for surface mounted hardware.
 - .6 Prepare frames to receive electrical conduit for door operators where indicated and required.
 - .7 Protect mortised cutouts with steel guard boxes.
 - .8 Provide anchorage appropriate to floor, wall and frame construction. Each wall anchor shall be located immediately above or below each hinge reinforcement on the hinge jamb and directly opposite on the strike jamb. For rebate opening heights up to and including 1520 mm provide two (2) anchors, and an additional anchor for each additional 760 mm of height or fraction thereof, except as indicated below. Frames in previously placed concrete, masonry or structural steel shall be provided with anchors located not more than 150 mm from the top and bottom of each jamb, and intermediate anchors at 660 mm on centre maximum. Fasteners for such anchors shall be provided by others.

- .9 Minimum reinforcing, anchor and other component thickness shall be in accordance with Table 1 of the CSDMA, "Recommended Specifications for Commercial Steel Door and Frame Products".
 - .10 Each interior door opening shall be prepared for single stud rubber door silencers, three (3) for single door openings, two for double door openings, except on gasketed frame product.
 - .11 Provide factory-applied touch up primer at areas where zinc coating has been removed during fabrication.
 - .12 Fire-rated frame products shall be provided for those openings requiring fire protection as determined and scheduled by the Consultant. Frames, transom and sidelight assemblies shall be listed for conformance with ULC 104. Window assemblies shall be listed for conformance with ULC 106. All fire-rated frame products shall bear the label of and be listed by a nationally recognized testing agency having a factory inspection service. Labeling shall be in accordance with NFPA 80, the listing authority's policies and label materials, and shall identify the manufacturer. Fire-rated frame products shall be constructed as listed for labeling in the Follow-Up Service Procedures/Factory Inspection Manuals issued by the listing agency to individual manufacturers.
- .2 Welded Type
- .1 Welding in accordance with CSA W59.
 - .2 Accurately mitre or mechanically joint frame product and securely weld on inside of profile.
 - .3 Cope accurately and securely weld butt joints of mullions, centre rails and sills.
 - .4 Grind welded joints and corners to a flat plane, fill with metallic paste and sand to uniform smooth finish.
 - .5 Where frame product is to be installed prior to the adjacent partition, a floor anchor shall be securely attached to the inside of each jamb profile. Each floor anchor shall be provided with two holes for securing to the floor. For conditions that do not permit the use of a floor anchor, an additional wall anchor, located within 150 mm of the base of the jamb, shall be substituted.
 - .6 Weld in two temporary jamb spreaders per door opening to maintain proper alignment during shipment and handling, which shall not be used for installation.
 - .7 Glazing stops shall be formed steel channel, minimum 16 mm height, accurately fitted, butted at corners and fastened to frame sections with counter-sunk oval head sheet metal screws.
 - .8 When required due to site access, when advised by the contractor responsible for coordination or installation, as specified on the drawings or due to shipping limitations, frame product for large openings shall be fabricated in sections as designated on the approved submittal drawings, with splice joints for field assembly and welding by others.
 - .9 Prior to shipment, mark each frame product with an identification number as shown on the approved submittal drawings.
 - .10 Provide factory-applied touch up primer at areas where zinc coating has been removed during fabrication.
 - .11 Manufacturer's nameplates on frames and screens are not permitted

2.5 Fabrication - Doors

- .1 General:
- .1 Interior doors: insulated steel construction with honeycomb core laminated to minimum 1.19 mm nominal thickness steel face sheets under pressure.
 - .2 Exterior doors: insulated steel construction with polyisocyanurate core laminated to minimum 1.19 mm nominal thickness steel face sheets under pressure.
 - .3 Voids between vertical stiffeners shall be filled with fiberglass batt type insulation.
 - .4 Doors: swing type, flush.
 - .5 Doors: manufacturers' proprietary construction, tested and/or engineered as part of a fully operable assembly, including door, frame, gasketing and hardware in accordance with ASTM E330.

- .2 Longitudinal edges shall be mechanically inter-locked, adhesive assisted. Seams: visible grind welded joints to a flat plane, fill with metallic paste filler and sand to a uniform smooth finish.
- .3 Doors shall be mortised, blanked, reinforced, drilled and tapped at the factory for templated hardware and electronic hardware, in accordance with the approved hardware schedule and templates provided by the hardware supplier.
- .4 Holes 12.7 mm diameter and larger shall be factory prepared, except mounting and through-bolt holes, which are by others, on site, at time of hardware installation. Holes less than 12.7 mm diameter shall be factory prepared only when required for the function of the device (for knob, lever, cylinder, thumb or turn pieces) or when these holes over-lap function holes.
- .5 Doors shall be reinforced where required, for surface mounted hardware, anchor hinges, thrust pivots, pivot reinforced hinges, or non-templated hardware.
- .6 Provide top and bottom of doors with inverted, recessed, welded steel channels. Exterior doors shall be provided with rigid PVC top caps.
- .7 Minimum reinforcing and component thickness shall be in accordance with Table 1 of the CSDMA, "Recommended Specifications for Commercial Steel Door and Frame Products".
- .8 Provide factory-applied touch-up primer at areas where zinc coating has been removed during fabrication.
- .9 Fire-rated doors shall be provided for those openings requiring fire protection ratings, as indicated. Such products shall be listed for conformance with ULC 104. All fire-rated doors shall bear the label of and be listed by a nationally recognized testing agency having a factory inspection service. Labeling shall be in accordance with NFPA 80, the listing authority's policies and label materials, and shall identify the manufacturer. Fire-rated doors shall be constructed as listed for labeling in the Follow-Up Service Procedures/Factory Inspection Manuals issued by the listing agency to individual manufacturers.
- .10 Prior to shipment, mark each door with an identification number as shown on the approved submittal drawings.
- .11 Manufacturer's nameplates on doors are not permitted.

2.6 Glazing Stops

- .1 Glazing stops shall be accurately fitted, butted at corners with removable stops located on push side of door.
- .2 Provide tamper proof screws on all doors and screens.

2.7 Finishes

- .1 Doors and frames shall wipe coat zinc, ready for painting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

- .1 Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical

bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheets.

3.2 Installation

- .1 Install doors and frames to CSDMA Installation Guide, NAAMM-HMMA 840, Installation Guide for Commercial Steel Doors and Frames.
- .2 Fire-rated door and frame product shall be installed in accordance with NFPA-80.
- .3 Provide even margins between doors and jambs and doors and finished floor and thresholds as follows:
 - .1 Hinge side: 1.0 mm.
 - .2 Latch side and head: 1.5 mm.
 - .3 Finished floor and thresholds: 13 mm.
- .4 Caulk perimeter of frames. Refer to Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants.

3.3 Finish Repairs

- .1 Touch up with primer finishes damaged during installation.
- .2 Fill exposed frame anchors and surfaces with imperfections with metallic paste filler and sand to a uniform smooth finish.

3.4 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
- .2 Section 07 21 13 Building Insulation
- .3 Section 07 27 15 Modified Bituminous Sheet Air Barriers.
- .4 Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants
- .5 Section 08 80 05 Glazing

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C1036-21 Standard Specification for Flat Glass
 - .2 ASTM E283/E283M-19 Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
 - .3 ASTM E330 / E330M – 14(2021) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
 - .4 ASTM E547-00(2016) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference
- .2 American Architectural Manufacturers Association / Window and Door Manufacturers Association (AAMA / WDMA)
 - .1 ANSI / AAMA / NWWDA 101 / I.S.2-97 Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC) and Wood Windows and Glass Doors; 101 / I.S.2 / NAFS-02 Voluntary Performance Specification for Windows, Skylights and Glass Doors;
 - .2 AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17 Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Unit Skylights; AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17 NAFS – North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights
- .3 National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):
 - .1 NFRC 101: Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Thermal Properties.
- .4 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA A440-17 North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights
- .5 Ontario Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing (MMAH)
 - .1 Ontario Building Code
 - .2 MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-10, Energy Efficiency Requirements.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, finishes, and operating instructions for each type of aluminum window indicated.
- .3 Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, hardware, attachments to other work, operational clearances and installation details.

- .4 Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied colour finishes including samples of hardware and accessories involving colour selection.
- .5 Samples for Verification: For aluminum windows and components required.
- .6 Product Schedule: For aluminum windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- .7 Submit test reports from approved independent testing laboratories, certifying compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties, for:
 - .1 Energy efficiency (MMAH SB-10 compliance for complete assembly including glass units)
 - .2 Windows classifications.
 - .3 Anodized finish, weathering characteristics.
 - .4 Air infiltration
 - .5 Water tightness.
 - .6 Wind load resistance.
 - .7 Condensation resistance.
 - .8 Forced entry resistance.
 - .9 Mullion deflection.

1.5 Definitions

- .1 Definitions: For fenestration industry standard terminology and definitions refer to American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA) – AAMA Glossary (AAMA AG).

1.6 System Description

- .1 Performance Requirements: Provide continuity of building enclosure vapour and air barrier using glass and glazing materials as follows:
 - .1 Utilize inner light of multiple light sealed units for continuity of air and vapour seal.
- .2 Insulating glass units in combination with aluminum window framing shall be designed by the supplier to comply with energy efficient requirements specified in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-10.

1.7 Performance Requirements

- .1 General Performance: Aluminum-framed window system shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- .2 Provide aluminum windows of performance indicated that comply with CSA A440.
- .3 Provide aluminum windows of performance indicated that comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 (NAFS).
 - .1 Performance Class and Grade, Fixed Windows: AW-PG70-FW
 - .2 Performance Class and Grade, Operable Windows: CW-PG45-AP.
- .4 Wind load resistance for fixed and operating windows shall meet the C5 rating when tested with configurations in accordance with CSA A440.
- .5 Energy Efficiency:
 - .1 Thermal transmittance simulation results using NFRC 100 or AAMA 507 are based upon argon-filled 25.4 mm clear low-emissivity coated glass with warm edge spacer.
 - .1 Fixed Windows: For 25.4 mm glass with Center of Glass (COG) U-factor of 0.24

- Btu/(hr·ft²·°F) and warm edge spacer, when simulated using NFRC 100 or AAMA 507, the thermal transmittance (U-factor) shall not be more than 0.30 Btu/(hr·ft²·°F) per NFRC 100.
- .2 Project-Out: U-Factor not more than .45 BTU/hr/sf/°F per AAMA 507 or NFRC100 when using project specified glass.
- .6 Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF):
- .1 When tested in accordance with AAMA 1503, the condensation resistance factor (CRF) shall not be less than:
 - .1 Fixed Windows:
 - .1 CRFf: not less than 77 with clear glass.
 - .2 CRFg: not less than 72 with clear glass.
 - .2 Operable Windows:
 - .1 CRFf: not less than 58 with clear glass.
 - .2 CRFg: not less than 61 with clear glass.
- .7 Uniform Load Deflection:
- .1 Fixed Windows: A minimum static air pressure difference of 3352 Pa shall be applied in the positive and negative direction in accordance with ASTM E330. There shall be no deflection in excess of L/175 of the span of any framing member. The test specimen shall meet the C5 rating when tested in accordance with CAN/CSA-A440.
 - .2 Operable Windows : A minimum static air pressure difference of 2155 Pa shall be applied in the positive and negative direction in accordance with ASTM E330. There shall be no deflection in excess of L/175 of the span of any framing member.
- .8 Air Infiltration:
- .1 Fixed Windows: The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at a minimum size of 1524 x 2515. Air infiltration rate shall not exceed 0.10 cfm/ft² at a static air pressure differential of 300 Pa. The test specimen shall meet the Fixed rating of less than 0.25 (m³/h)/m at 75 Pa when tested in accordance with CAN/CSA-A440-00 Windows.
 - .2 Operable Windows: The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at a minimum window size of 1219.2 x 812.8 mm. The air infiltration rate shall not exceed 0.10 cfm/ft² at a static air pressure differential of 300 Pa.
- .9 Water Resistance:
- .1 Fixed Windows: The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E547 and ASTM E331 at a minimum size of 1524 x 2515 mm. There shall be no leakage as defined in the test method at a static air pressure differential of 720 Pa.
 - .2 Operable Windows: The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E547 and ASTM E331 at a minimum window size of 1219.2 x 812.8 mm. There shall be no leakage as defined in the test method at a static air pressure differential of 580 Pa.
- .10 Uniform Load Structural:
- .1 Fixed Windows: A minimum static air pressure difference of 5028 Pa shall be applied in the positive and negative direction in accordance with ASTM E330. The unit shall be evaluated after each load with permanent set not to exceed 0.2% of span length.
 - .2 Operable Windows: A minimum static air pressure difference of 3232 Pa shall be applied in the positive and negative direction in accordance with ASTM E330. The unit shall be evaluated after each load.
- .11 Component Testing: Window components shall be tested in accordance with procedures described in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 (NAFS) and AAMA 910.
- .12 Forced Entry Resistance: All windows shall conform to ASTM F588, Grade 10.

- .13 Thermal Barrier Test: Thermal break shall be designed in accordance with AAMA TIR-A8 and tested in accordance with AAMA 505.
- .14 Operating windows shall meet performance criteria for ease of operation, sash strength and stiffness in accordance with CSA A440.
- .15 Opening mechanisms shall control the free swinging of the openable part of the window so as to limit any clear unobstructed opening to a size that will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 100 mm.

1.8 Quality Assurance

- .1 Installer Qualifications: An installer which has had successful experience with installation of the same or similar units required for this project and other projects of similar size and scope.
- .2 Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by inclusion of test reports, and calculations.
- .3 Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum windows through one source from a single manufacturer.
- .4 Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1.9 Site Conditions

- .1 Field Measurements: Verify aluminum window openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings
- .2 Apply sealants only to completely dry surfaces, and at air, substrate and material temperatures above minimum established by manufacturer's written specifications.

1.10 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver all materials to the jobsite in their original, unopened containers, with all labels intact.
- .3 Receive and store materials as recommended by materials manufacturer.
- .4 Maintain containers and labels in undamaged condition.

1.11 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.12 Warranty

- .1 Warrant the work of this Section against defects of workmanship and material, for a period of five years from the date of Substantial Performance and agree to make good promptly any defects which occur or become apparent within the warranty period.
- .2 Provide a warranty stating that the anodized finish will be non-fading, nonconvertible, and permanently a part of the metal surface for a period of five years after the date of Substantial

Performance. The warranty shall state that any item showing failure during the warranty period will be replaced or refinished to the original condition, at no cost to the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturer

- .1 Basis-of-Design Product: Kawneer Company Inc.
 - .1 Kawneer Series AA6600 Windows - Fixed and Project Out
 - .1 Fixed: 152 mm AA6600 frame depth
 - .2 Project-Out: 85.7 mm Project-Out vent depth.
- .2 The following manufacturers are considered as acceptable alternates subject to approval by the Consultant, of supporting technical literature, samples, drawings, engineering data and performance data:
 - .1 Alumaticor
 - .2 Commdoor
 - .3 CRL United States Aluminum
 - .4 Oldcastle
- .3 It is a mandatory requirement that all aluminum windows, curtain walls and aluminum doors, frames and screens specified in Sections 08 44 13 and 08 50 00 be supplied by the same manufacturer.

2.2 Materials

- .1 Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum window manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish and not less than 1.8 wall thickness at any location for the main frame and sash members.
- .2 Thermal Barrier: The thermal barrier shall be Kawneer consisting of two parallel glass fiber-reinforced nylon strips installed continuously and mechanically bonded to the aluminum.
- .3 Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel or other materials to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
- .4 Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.
- .5 Reinforcing Members: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or nickel/chrome-plated steel complying with ASTM B 456 for Type SC 3 severe service conditions, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.
- .6 Sealant: For sealants required within fabricated windows, provide window manufacturer's standard, permanently elastic, non-shrinking, and non-migrating type recommended by sealant manufacturer for joint size and movement.

2.3 Glazing

- .1 Glass and Glazing Materials: Refer to Section 08 8-0 05-Glazing for glass units and glazing requirements applicable to glazed aluminum window units.
- .2 Glazing System: Glazing method shall be a dry type in accordance with manufacturer's

standards. Exterior glazing shall be TPE gasket. Interior glazing shall be snap-in type glazing beads with an interior TPE gasket in accordance with AAMA 702 or ASTM C864.

2.4 Hardware

- .1 General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with aluminum; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock aluminum windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.
- .2 Projected Window Typical Hardware:
 - .3 Locking: Dual Handle Multi-Point Locks (Standard) Project-Out
 - .1 Cast White Bronze Cam Locks (Project-Out)
 - .4 Hinging
 - .1 4-Bar Hinges
 - .5 Limit Stop
 - .6 Roto Operator (Project-Out)

2.5 Accessories

- .1 Spacers, Setting Blocks, Gaskets, and Bond Breakers: Manufacturer's standard permanent, non-migrating types in hardness recommended by manufacturer, compatible with sealants, and suitable for system performance requirements.
- .2 Framing system gaskets, sealants, and joint fillers as recommended by manufacturer for joint type.
- .3 Sealants and joint fillers for joints at perimeter of window system as specified in Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants.
- .4 Perimeter Anchors: When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.
- .5 Interior Trims: Extruded aluminum, 6063-T6 alloy and temper, extruded to profiles and details indicated. The interior face trim minimum wall thickness shall be 1.57 mm. The face trim shall snap-fit onto concealed mounting clip.
- .6 Exposed fasteners shall not be accepted. The mounting clip shall be extruded aluminum of 6063-T6 alloy and temper. The minimum wall thickness shall be 1.57 mm. The trim clips shall be provided in 102 mm lengths and spaced a maximum of 457 mm center to center.
- .7 Coupling Mullions: Shall be extruded aluminum of 6063-T6 alloy and temper of profile and dimensions indicated on drawings. Mullions shall provide structural properties to resist wind pressure required by performance criteria and standards.
- .8 Insect Screens: Extruded aluminum frames, 6063-T6 alloy and temper, joined at corners: 18 x 16 mesh fiberglass screen cloth; frames finished to match aluminum windows; splines shall be extruded vinyl, removable to permit rescreening.

2.6 Fabrication

- .1 Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - .1 Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.

- .2 Accurately fit joints; make joints flush, hairline and weatherproof.
 - .3 Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
 - .4 Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - .5 Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - .6 Provisions for field replacement of glazing.
 - .7 Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
 - .8 Window Vent and/or Vent Frame Joinery: Mitered and Mechanically clipped and/or staked. Factory sealed vent and /or vent frame and corner joints.
-
- .2 Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.
 - .3 Fabricate aluminum windows that are re-glazable without dismantling sash or framing.
 - .4 Thermally Improved Construction: Fabricate aluminum windows with an integral, concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier; located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior side; in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact. Thermal barriers shall be designed in accordance with AAMA TIR A8.
 - .1 Thermal Barrier: The thermal barrier shall consist of two parallel glass fiber-reinforced nylon strips installed continuously and mechanically bonded to the aluminum.
 - .5 Glazing Stops: Provide snap-on glazing stops coordinated with Section 08 80 005 - Glazing and glazing system indicated. Provide glazing stops to match frame.
 - .6 After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.7 Aluminum Finishes

- .1 Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- .2 Factory Finishing:
 - .1 Kawneer Permanodic AA-M10C21A44, AAMA 611, Architectural Class I Color Anodic Coating (Colour Black).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate and operational clearances.
- .2 Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure a coordinated, weather tight window installation.
 - .1 Masonry Surfaces: Visibly dry and free of excess mortar, sand, and other construction debris.
 - .2 Metal Surfaces: Dry; clean; free of grease, oil, dirt, rust, corrosion, and welding slag; without sharp edges or offsets at joints.

- .3 Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 Installation

- .1 Install windows hardware, accessories, and other components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and reviewed shop drawings.
- .2 Install aluminum framed window system level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction.
- .3 Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, for weather tight construction.
- .4 Install aluminum framed window system and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within system to the exterior.
- .5 Separate aluminum from dissimilar materials to prevent corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact.

3.3 Field Quality Control

- .1 Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- .2 Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- .3 Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of installed windows shall take place as follows:
 - .1 Testing Methodology: Testing Standard shall be per AAMA 502 including reference to ASTM E783 for Air Infiltration Test and ASTM E1105 for Water Penetration Test.
 - .1 Air Infiltration Test: Conduct test in accordance with ASTM E 783 at a minimum uniform static test pressure of 75 Pa for CW or 300 Pa for AW. The maximum allowable rates of air leakage for field testing shall not exceed 1.5 times the project specifications.
 - .2 Water Infiltration Test: Water penetration resistance tests shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM E 1105 at a static test pressure equal to 2/3 the specified water test pressure.
 - .4 Testing Extent: Consultant shall select window units to be tested as soon as a representative portion of the project has been installed, glazed, perimeter caulked and cured. Conduct tests for air infiltration and water penetration with manufacturer's representative present.
 - .5 Test Reports: Shall be prepared according to AAMA 502.

3.4 Adjusting

- .1 Adjust operating sashes, screens, hardware, and accessories for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weather tight closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

3.5 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Clean aluminum surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective

coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

- .3 Clean glass immediately after installing windows. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- .4 Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- .5 Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. In addition, monitor window surfaces adjacent to and below exterior concrete and masonry surfaces during construction for presence of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, stains, or other contaminants. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 06 20 00 Finish Carpentry
- .2 Section 08 11 00 Metal Doors and Frames

1.3 References

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA)
 - .1 ANSI/DHI A115.1G-1994 Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
 - .2 ANSI/ICC A117.1-2017 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
 - .3 ANSI/BHMA A156.1-2013 American National Standard for Butts and Hinges.
 - .4 ANSI/BHMA A156.2-2011 Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches.
 - .5 ANSI/BHMA A156.3-2014 Exit Devices.
 - .6 ANSI/BHMA A156.4-2013 Door Controls - Closers.
 - .7 ANSI/BHMA A156.5-2014 Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products.
 - .8 ANSI/BHMA A156.6-2010 Architectural Door Trim.
 - .9 ANSI/BHMA A156.8-2010 Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders.
 - .10 ANSI/BHMA A156.10-2011 Power Operated Pedestrian Doors.
 - .11 ANSI/BHMA A156.12-2013 Interconnected Locks and Latches.
 - .12 ANSI/BHMA A156.13-2012 Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000.
 - .13 ANSI/BHMA A156.15-2011 Release Devices - Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical.
 - .14 ANSI/BHMA A156.16-2013 Auxiliary Hardware.
 - .15 ANSI/BHMA A156.18-2012 Materials and Finishes.
 - .16 ANSI/BHMA A156.19-2013 Power Assist and Low Energy Power - Operated Doors.
 - .17 ANSI/BHMA A156.21-2014 Thresholds.
 - .18 ANSI/BHMA A156.22-2012 Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
- .2 Canadian Steel Door Manufacturers' Association (CSDMA)
 - .1 CSDMA Canadian Metric Guide for Steel Doors and Frames (Modular Construction): Standard Hardware Location Dimensions.
- .3 National Wood Window and Door Association (NWWDA)
- .4 Door Hardware Institute (DHI)
- .5 Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act (AODA)

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheets.
- .3 Samples:
 - .1 Identify each sample by label indicating applicable specification paragraph number, brand name and number, finish and hardware package number.
 - .2 After approval samples will be returned for incorporation in the Work.
- .4 Hardware List:
 - .1 Submit contract hardware list.

- .2 Indicate specified hardware, including make, model, material, function, size, finish and other pertinent information.
 - .5 Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - .6 Provide operation and maintenance data for door closers, locksets, door holders, electrified hardware and fire exit hardware for incorporation into Operations and Maintenance Manuals specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- 1.5 Quality Assurance
- .1 Regulatory Requirements:
 - .1 Hardware for doors in fire separations and exit doors certified by a Canadian Certification Organization accredited by Standards Council of Canada.
 - .2 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
 - .3 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
 - .2 Pre-installation Meetings: conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.
- 1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage
- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
 - .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - .3 Package each item of hardware including fastenings, separately or in like groups of hardware, label each package as to item definition and location.
 - .4 Receive the delivery of the Finishing Hardware and identify all items against the Finishing Hardware Schedule. Ensure each hardware item is accompanied by the correct template, installation instructions, special tools, fastening devices and other loose items. Advise the finish hardware supplier and Consultant in writing of errors or omissions.
 - .5 Storage and Protection: Store finishing hardware in locked, clean and dry area.
 - .6 Remove all hardware from doors and frames prior to painting. After painting is complete and dry, reinstall all hardware to manufacturer's recommendations.
- 1.7 Waste Management and Disposal
- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- 1.8 Warranty
- .1 Warrant all hardware against defects of workmanship and material, for a period of one year, except for door closers which shall be warranted for ten years from the date of Substantial Performance and agree to make good promptly any defects which occur or become apparent within the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 All hardware shall be supplied as specified in the Finishing Hardware Schedule.
- .2 All finishes shall be as indicated in the Finishing Hardware Schedule by international codes.
- .3 All door handles shall be lever type meeting requirements of the referenced accessibility standards and the Ontario Building Code.
- .4 Power Door Operators and controls shall be CSA approved and shall meet the requirements of the Ontario Building Code and the Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act (AODA).

2.2 Fastenings

- .1 Use only fasteners provided by manufacturer. Failure to comply may void warranties and applicable licensed labels.
- .2 Supply screws, bolts, expansion shields and other fastening devices required for satisfactory installation and operation of hardware.
- .3 Exposed fastening devices to match finish of hardware.
- .4 Where pull is scheduled on one side of door and push plate on other side, supply fastening devices, and install so pull can be secured through door from reverse side. Install push plate to cover fasteners.
- .5 Use fasteners compatible with material through which they pass.

2.3 Electrified Devices

- .1 Electrified exit devices shall conform to all traditional exit device standards as specified above. All power requirements for exit devices used must utilize a continuous circuit electric hinge for clean design and no visible means of interrupting power to device.
- .2 All exit devices with electric latch retraction shall provide for a remote means of unlocking for momentary or maintained periods of time.
- .3 Exit devices with electrified trim shall be fail-secure unless otherwise specified.

2.4 Keying

- .1 Keying: All permanent cylinders to be grandmaster-keyed as directed by the Owner. The factory shall key all locks and cylinders and maintain keying records. The factory shall establish a System Information Document (SID) to designate primary system administrators and require a separate letter of authorization for all future shipments of keyed products.
- .2 Remove all construction cores and install all permanent cores. Unless otherwise directed by the Owner.
- .3 Construction master/change keys are to be delivered by the contractor directly to The Owner.

- .4 Ship all permanent cylinders and keys separately. Identify door number and keyset symbol on each envelope for direct factory delivery to the owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.
- .2 Furnish metal door and frame manufacturers with complete instructions and templates for preparation of their work to receive hardware.
- .3 Furnish manufacturers' instructions for proper installation of each hardware component.

3.2 Examination

- .1 Before installing any hardware, carefully check all architectural drawings of the work requiring hardware, verify door swings, door and frame materials and operating conditions, and assure that all hardware will fit the work to which it is to be attached.
- .2 Check all shop drawings and frame and door lists affecting hardware type and installation, and certify to the correctness thereof, or advise the hardware supplier and Consultant in writing of required revisions.

3.3 Templates

- .1 Check the hardware schedule, drawings and specifications, and furnish promptly to the applicable trades any patterns, templates, template information and manufacturer's literature required for the proper preparation for and application of hardware, in ample time to facilitate the progress of the work.

3.4 Installation

- .1 Installation of hardware shall be in accordance with ANSI A115.1G, manufacturer's templates and instructions.
- .2 Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with the manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications. All items to be installed with fasteners identified by manufacturer's installation instructions unless otherwise noted.
- .3 Mounting Heights: Install door hardware at heights indicated in the following applicable publications unless; specifically indicated or required by local governing regulations, requirements to match for special templates, necessary coordination with door elevations, and or to ensure consistency with pairs of doors.
 - .1 DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames"
 - .2 DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors"
 - .3 ANSI/ICC A117.1 Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities
 - .4 NWWDA
 - .5 AODA

- .4 Power door operator products and accessories are required to be installed by an AAADM certified technician as approved by the manufacturer. Adjust for proper opening and closing operation after final balancing of HVAC system.
- .5 Coordinate installation of electric door strikes, keypad locks, card readers, washroom duress systems, and other electronic door control and security devices with Electrical contractor including supply and installation of wiring and all terminations.
- .6 All hardware shall be installed by carpenters, skilled in the application of architectural hardware and satisfactory to the hardware supplier. Refer to Section 06 20 00 - Finish Carpentry. Instruction sheets, details and templates shall be read and understood before installation.
- .7 Install all materials as listed in the Finishing Hardware Schedule on the doors and frames listed. Interchanging of hardware will not be allowed.
- .8 Use only manufacturer's supplied fasteners. Failure to comply may void manufacturer's warranties and applicable licensed labels. Use of "quick" type fasteners, unless specifically supplied by manufacturer, is unacceptable.
- .9 Where door stop contacts door pulls, mount stop to strike bottom of pull.
- .10 Remove construction cores when directed by Owner's Representative.
- .11 After installation, templates, installation instructions and details shall be put in a file and turned over to the Owner, when building is Substantially Performed.

3.5 Field Quality Control

- .1 Conduct periodic inspections to ensure that door frames are installed plumb, level and square with verification by installer prior to installation of doors and door hardware.
- .2 Hardware supplier to attend site meetings as required to ensure proper execution of the guidelines set forth herein.
- .3 Hardware supplier will perform final field inspection of installed door hardware after final adjustment of all products and will document and report any deficiencies or omissions for correction and written acceptance by the Contractor.

3.6 Adjusting

- .1 Adjust door hardware, operators, closers and controls for optimum, smooth operating condition, safety and for weather tight closure.
- .2 Lubricate hardware, operating equipment and other moving parts.
- .3 Adjust door hardware to provide tight fit at contact points with frames.

3.7 Demonstration

- .1 Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel in the proper adjustment, operation and maintenance of mechanical and electromechanical door hardware, electronic devices and maintenance of finishes.

3.8 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Perform cleaning after installation to remove construction and accumulated environmental dirt.
- .3 Clean hardware with damp rag and approved non-abrasive cleaner, and polish hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .4 Remove protective material from hardware items where present.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 08 11 00 Metal Doors and Frames
- .2 Section 08 51 13 Aluminum Windows

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C162-05 (2015) Standard Terminology of Glass and Glass Products.
 - .2 ASTM C542-05(2017) Standard Specification for Lock-Strip Gaskets
 - .3 ASTM C1048-18 Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass
 - .4 ASTM C1376-15 Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass
 - .5 ASTM D790-17 Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
 - .6 ASTM D1929-20 Standard Test Method for Determining Ignition Temperature of Plastics
 - .7 ASTM D2240-15e1 Standard Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness
 - .8 ASTM E84-25 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - .9 ASTM E330/E330M-14 Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
 - .10 ASTM E1300-16 Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
- .2 American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
 - .1 ANSI Z97.1 American National Standard for Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-12.1-17 Safety Glazing
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-12.2-91 (R2017) Flat, Clear Sheet Glass.
 - .3 CAN/CGSB-12.3-91 (R2017) Flat, Clear Float Glass.
 - .4 CAN/CGSB-12.8-17 Insulating Glass Units
- .4 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11, NAFS - North American Fenestration Standard for Windows, Doors, and Skylights.
- .5 Consumer Product Safety Commission
 - .1 CPSC 16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.
- .6 Environmental Choice Program (ECP).
 - .1 CCD-045-95 Sealants and Caulking.
- .7 Flat Glass Manufacturers Association (FGMA).
 - .1 FGMA Glazing Manual - 1997.
- .8 Glass Association of North America (GANA)
 - .1 GANA Glazing Manual 50th Anniversary Edition-2008.
 - .2 GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual - 2009.
 - .3 GANA Sealant Manual-2008.
 - .4 GANA Guide to Architectural Glass (2010).
 - .5 GANA/PGC International Protective Glazing Manual (2010).
- .9 South Coast Air Quality Management District, California State (SCAQMD)
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168-03, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.
- .10 Ontario Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing (MMAH)

- .1 Ontario Building Code
- .2 MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-10, Energy Efficiency Requirements.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Ontario, Canada.
- .3 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheets.
- .4 Certificates: submit product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials and assemblies comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .5 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .6 Samples: Submit duplicate 300 x 300 mm size samples of glass and sealant material.
- .7 Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .8 Provide maintenance data for glazing for incorporation into Operation and Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Perform work in accordance with FGMA Glazing Manual and Laminators Safety Glass Association Standards Manual for glazing installation methods.
- .2 Installer: Company specializing in the installation of structural glazing with five years proven experience and approved by the manufacturer for installation of their products.
- .3 Safety glass products shall comply with the testing requirements of CAN/CGSB-12.1, Type 1 for Laminated Glass and Type 2 for Tempered Glass.
- .4 Provide safety glass permanently marked with the company name or logo and CAN/CGSB-12.1 if the product meets categories 1 and 2, or mark as CAN/CGSB 12.1M-1 if the product meets the requirements of Category 1 only.
- .5 Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, except where more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this section or referenced standards.
 - .1 GANA Publications
 - .2 AAMA Publications
 - .3 IGMA/IGMAC Publications
- .6 Insulating Glass products are to be permanently marked either on spacers or at least one insulating unit component with appropriate certification label of the Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance (IGMA) or Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association of Canada (IGMAC)
- .7 Single-source fabrication responsibility: All glass fabricated for each type shall be processed and

supplied by a single fabricator.

- .8 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .9 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

1.6 System Description

- .1 Performance Requirements: Provide continuity of building enclosure vapour and air barrier using glass and glazing materials as follows:
 - .1 Utilize inner light of multiple light sealed units for continuity of air and vapour seal.
 - .2 Insulating glass units in combination with aluminum window, storefront or curtain wall framing specified elsewhere shall be designed by the supplier to comply with energy efficient requirements specified in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-10. Submit engineered shop drawings, calculations and certificates certifying compliance with that standard.

1.7 Design Requirements

- .1 Design glass, glazing channels, connections, attachments and glazing accessories to withstand loads designated by the Ontario Building Code and to accommodate all building deflections.
- .2 Size glass to withstand wind loads, dead loads and positive and negative live loads acting normal to plane of glass to a design pressure of 1.2 kPa as measured in accordance with ANSI/ASTM E330.
- .3 Limit glass deflection to 1/200 with full recovery of glazing materials.
- .4 Glass thicknesses indicated are minimum and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thickness by analyzing project conditions, including in-service conditions and loads. Provide glass lites for various size openings in nominal thicknesses indicated but not less than required to meet performance requirements of referenced standards including energy efficiency requirements of MMAH-SB-10. Coordinate glass thicknesses with manufacturers of framing systems.

1.8 Project Conditions

- .1 Install glazing when ambient temperature is 10 ° C minimum. Maintain ventilated environment for 24 hours after application.
- .2 Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and for 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.9 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .3 Provide glass units with interleaving protection between lites. Keep glass and interleaving dry and store cases in clean, cool, dry areas with temperatures above the dew point. Circulation of cool, dry air in storage areas is essential. Open cases and inspect units periodically for moisture accumulation.

- .4 Do not store glass in direct sunlight without an opaque protective covering over same.

1.10 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.11 Warranty

- .1 Warrant the work of this Section against defects of workmanship and material, for a period of ten years from the date of Substantial Performance and agree to make good promptly any defects which occur or become apparent within the warranty period.
- .2 Warrant insulating glass units for ten years from date of Substantial Performance against seal failure, interpane dusting, or interpane misting.
- .3 Warrant low-emissivity coatings when applied to the second or third surfaces of an insulating glass unit, for ten years against peeling or coating deterioration due to product failure.
- .4 Warrant Laminated glass for ten years against delamination and discolouration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials-Flat Glass

- .1 Float glass: to CAN/CGSB-12.3, glazing quality, 6 mm thick minimum.
- .2 Sheet glass: to CAN/CGSB-12.2, selected, 6 mm thick minimum.
- .3 Tempered Safety Glass: To CAN/CGSB-12.1, transparent, 6.4 mm thick unless indicated otherwise. Type 2-tempered.
 - .1 Class B-float.
 - .2 Category 1
 - .3 Edge treatment: ground, bevel edge.

2.2 Insulating Glass Units

- .1 Performance requirements for insulating glass units specified herein are the minimum permitted requirements. Provide engineered shop drawings and calculations showing that glazed assemblies including framing and glazing products in combination, meet or exceed the minimum requirements of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-10.
- .2 Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of dual-sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, with manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction, per ASTM E2190.
- .3 Glass type GL1: Double Glazed Solar Control Insulating Glass Unit Solarban 65 on Acuity 6mm (2) +| Air (10%) / Argon (90%) Mix 12.7mm + Acuity 6mm
 - .1 Conformance: ASTM E2190
 - .2 Outdoor Lite: Acuity Low Iron float glass as manufactured by Vitro Architectural Glass
 - .1 Conformance: ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 2, Quality q3.
 - .2 Glass Thickness: 6mm
 - .3 Magnetic Sputter Vacuum Deposition Coating (MSVD): ASTM C1376.
 - .4 Coating: Solarban 65 on Surface # 2
 - .5 Heat-Treatment: Heat-strengthened, ASTM C1048, Kind HS
 - .3 Interspace Content: Air (10%) / Argon (90%) Mix 12.7mm

- .4 Indoor Lite: Acuity Low Iron float glass as manufactured by Vitro Architectural Glass
 - .1 Conformance: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 2, Quality q3.
 - .2 Heat-Treatment: Heat-strengthened, ASTM C1048, Kind HS.
 - .3 Glass Thickness: 6mm
- .5 Performance Requirements:
 - .1 Visible Light Transmittance: 72 percent minimum.
 - .2 Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.24 (Btu/hr*ft²*°F) maximum.
 - .3 Summer daytime U-Factor: 0.21 (Btu/hr*ft²*°F) maximum.
 - .4 Shading Coefficient: 0.41 maximum.
 - .5 Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.36 maximum.
 - .6 Outdoor Visible Light Reflectance: 15 percent maximum.

- .4 Glass Type GL3: Same as above with exterior light to be Walker Velour Acid-etched Glass (1)

2.3 Window Film

- .1 As specified in Section 08 87 20.

2.4 Glazing Products

- .1 Select appropriate glazing sealants, tapes, gaskets and other glazing materials of proven compatibility with other materials that they contact. These include glass products, insulating glass unit seals and glazing channel substrates under installation and service conditions, as demonstrated by testing and field experience.
- .2 Setting blocks: Neoprene 80-90 Shore A durometer hardness to ASTM D2240, to suit glazing method, glass light weight and area.
- .3 Spacer shims: Neoprene 50-60 Shore A durometer hardness to ASTM D2240, 75 mm long x one half height of glazing stop x thickness to suit application. Self-adhesive on one face.
- .4 Glazing tape:
 - .1 Preformed butyl compound with integral resilient tube spacing device, 10-15 Shore A durometer hardness to ASTM D 2240; coiled on release paper; black colour.
 - .2 Closed cell polyvinyl chloride foam, coiled on release paper over adhesive on two sides, maximum water absorption by volume 2%, designed for compression of 25%, to effect an air and vapour seal.
- .5 Glazing splines: resilient polyvinyl chloride, extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot, colour as selected.
- .6 Lock-strip gaskets: to ASTM C542.
- .7 Glazing Gaskets: To ASTM C864.
- .8 Sealant: as specified in Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants. Low VOC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

- .1 Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.

3.2 Examination

- .1 Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerance.
- .2 Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions, and ready to receive glazing.

3.3 Preparation

- .1 Clean contact surfaces with solvent and wipe dry.
- .2 Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- .3 Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant.

3.4 Installation – General

- .1 Perform work in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual for glazing installation methods.

3.5 Installation: Exterior Dry Method- Preformed Glazing

- .1 Cut glazing tape to length; install on glazing light. Seal corners by butting tape and sealing junctions with sealant.
- .2 Place setting blocks at 1/4 points, with edge block maximum 150 mm from corners.
- .3 Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.
- .4 Install removable stops without displacing glazing tape. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.
- .5 Trim protruding tape edge.

3.6 Installation: Exterior Wet/Dry Method (Preformed Tape and Sealant)

- .1 Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 6 mm below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with sealant.
- .2 Apply heel bead of sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete continuity of air and vapour seal.
- .3 Place setting blocks at 1/4 points, with edge block maximum 150 mm from corners.
- .4 Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel head of sealant with sufficient pressure to attain full contact at perimeter of light or glass unit.
- .5 Install removable stops with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops 6 mm below sight line.
- .6 Fill gap between glazing and stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, maximum 9 mm below sight line.
- .7 Apply cap head of sealant along void between stop and glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight

line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.7 Installation: Interior - Dry Method

- .1 Fill gap between glazing and stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, maximum 9 mm below sight line.
- .2 Apply cap bead of sealant along void between stop and glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.
- .3 Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm above sight line.
- .4 Place setting blocks at 1/4 points, with edge block maximum 150 mm from corners.
- .5 Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape for full contact at perimeter of light or unit.
- .6 Place glazing tape on free perimeter of glazing.
- .7 Install removable stop without displacement of tape. Exert pressure on tape for full continuous contact.
- .8 Knife trim protruding tape.
- .9 Glaze hollow metal doors and pressed steel screens. Glass type as indicated.

3.8 Vision Strips

- .1 Where indicated or where required by Code in a barrier free path of travel, provide opaque vision strips conforming to Article 3.3.1.18 of the Ontario Building Code in doors and sidelights, minimum 50 mm wide and mounted across the width of the door at a height of 1350 to 1500 mm above the finished floor.

3.9 Window Film

- .1 Install window film where indicated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and reviewed shop drawings. Refer to Section 08 87 20.

3.10 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Perform cleaning to remove construction and accumulated environmental dirt.
- .3 Remove traces of primer, caulking.
- .4 Remove glazing materials from finish surfaces.
- .5 Remove labels after work is complete.
- .6 Clean glass using approved non-abrasive cleaner in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .7 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

3.11 Protection of Finished Work

- .1 After installation, mark light with an "X" by using removable plastic tape.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
- .2 Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants
- .3 Section 09 22 16 Non-Structural Metal Framing
- .4 Section 09 91 23 Interior Painting

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C475/C475M-17(2022) Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
 - .2 ASTM C840-20 Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
 - .3 ASTM C954-22 Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
 - .4 ASTM C1002-22 Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - .5 ASTM C1047-19 Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
 - .6 ASTM C1396/C1396M-24 Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
 - .7 ASTM D3273-21 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
 - .8 ASTM E90-09(2016) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
 - .9 ASTM E814-13a(2017) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
 - .10 ASTM E1966-15(2019) Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
 - .11 ASTM G21-15(2021)e1 Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-51.34 Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB 19-GP-21M Sealing and Bedding Compound for Acoustical Purposes
- .3 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 ULC 102-2018 Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
 - .2 ULC 114-2018 Standard Method of Test for Determination of Non-Combustibility in Building Materials
 - .3 ULC 129- 2015 Standard Method of Test for Smoulder Resistance of Insulation (Basket Method)
 - .4 ULC List of Equipment and Material, Volume III, Fire Resistance Ratings.
- .4 Gypsum Association (GA)
 - .1 GA-214-2022 Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish.
- .5 Wall and Ceiling Bureau (WCB)
 - .1 Technical Bulletin Control Joint Placement in Gypsum Board Assemblies

1.4 Submittals

.1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

.2 Product Data:

- .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for gypsum board assemblies and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.5 Quality Assurance

.1 Dry wall installers: minimum 5 years proven experience.

.2 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

.3 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

.4 Pre-Installation Meetings: conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

.5 Mock-Ups

.1 Construct mock-ups in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.

.2 Construct mock-up gypsum board wall installation including one inside corner and one outside corner. Mock-up may be part of finished work.

.3 Allow two working days for inspection of mock-up by Consultant before proceeding with rest of the work.

.4 When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard for this work. Mock-up may remain as part of finished work.

1.6 Design Requirements

.1 Where indicated provide minimum sound transmission rating of installed partitions of STC 50 tested to ASTM E90.

.2 Provide fire resistance rating of installed partitions as indicated and according to referenced ULC design.

1.7 Shipping, Handling and Storage

.1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.

.2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

.3 Protect gypsum board materials before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of other trades affected by this work. Store materials in a dry area inside the building. Do not remove wrapping until ready for use. Prevent damage to all edges and surfaces.

1.8 Project Conditions

.1 Maintain temperature minimum 10 ° C, maximum 21 ° C for 48 hours prior to and during application of gypsum boards and joint treatment, and for at least 48 hours after completion of joint treatment.

.2 Apply board and joint treatment to dry, frost free surfaces.

- .3 Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to remove excess moisture that would prevent drying of joint treatment material immediately after its application.

1.9 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Gypsum Board

- .1 To ASTM C1396/C1396M. Standard for non-rated applications, Type X for rated applications, 1220 mm wide x maximum practical length, ends square cut, edges tapered with round edge, 12.7 mm thick or to thickness indicated on drawings. All fire rated board shall be minimum 16 mm thickness.

2.2 Fastening and Adhesives

- .1 Drywall Screws: To ASTM C954 or ASTM C1002 self-drilling, self-tapping, case hardened, length to suit board thickness and provide minimum 12 mm penetration into support.
- .2 Joint Tape: To ASTM C475, 50 mm perforated with preformed seam, mould and mildew resistant.
 - .1 Joint tape for moisture resistant gypsum board: CGC Mould Resistant Fiberglass Drywall Tape.
- .3 Joint Filler and Topping: To ASTM C475 vinyl or latex base, slow setting.

2.3 Accessories

- .1 Casing beads, corner beads, control joints and edge trim: to ASTM C1047, zinc-coated by hot-dip process 0.5 mm base thickness, perforated flanges, one piece length per location.
- .2 Insulating Strip: Rubberized, moisture resistant, 3.0 mm thick, 12 mm wide closed cell neoprene strip, with self-sticking permanent adhesive on one face; lengths as required.
- .3 Sealants: as specified in Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 General

- .1 Prior to installation of gypsum wallboard, ensure that all required vapour barriers, air seals, gaskets and the like installed under another Section have been inspected and accepted by Municipal authorities and the Consultant. Failure to do so will result in removal of all gypsum board installed prior to approval and replacement, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- .2 Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, all gypsum board partitions shall extend from floor level to the underside of floor or roof structures above.

3.2 Gypsum Board Application

- .1 Do application and finishing of gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840 and/or GA-216 except where specified otherwise.

- .2 Do not apply gypsum board until bucks, anchors, blocking, electrical, and mechanical work are approved.
- .3 Apply gypsum board at right angles to framing members or furring using screw fasteners. Maximum spacing of screws 300 mm o.c.
- .4 Carry gypsum board from floor to underside of floor or roof structure above. Furr out and carry gypsum board around any structural members as may be required. Neatly cope gypsum board to fill deck flutes where gypsum board abuts floor or roof deck.

3.3 Accessories

- .1 Erect accessories straight, plumb or level, rigid and at proper plane. Use full length pieces where practical. Make joints tight, accurately aligned and rigidly secured. Mitre and fit corners accurately, free from rough edges.
- .2 Install casing beads where gypsum board butts against surfaces having no trim concealing junction and where indicated.
- .3 Install insulating strips continuously at edges of gypsum board or casing beads abutting exterior door or window frames, to provide thermal break.
- .4 Install continuous bead of acoustic sealant at all penetrations through sound control partitions.
- .5 Provide control joints in gypsum board facing. Construct control joints in accordance with ASTM C840 and as described in Wall and Ceiling Bureau Technical Bulletin "Control Joint Placement in Gypsum Board Assemblies". Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces as indicated. Where not indicated install as directed at maximum 6.0 m spacing. Control joints shall be supported with metal studs or furring channels on both sides of the joint. Construct joints using back-to-back casing beads filled with a low modulus sealant capable of flexible joint movement. Maintain fire-resistance rating of wall assemblies. Control joints shall be provided:
 - .1 At abutting structural elements, steel columns.
 - .2 At expansion or control joints in the substrate.
 - .3 At each door jamb.

3.4 Taping and Filling

- .1 Finish face panel joints and internal angles with joint system consisting of joint compound, joint tape and taping compound installed according to manufacturer's directions and feathered out onto panel faces. Finish to GA-214 Level 5.
- .2 Finish corner beads, control joints and trims as required with two coats of joint compound and one coat of taping compound, feathered out onto panel faces.
- .3 Fill screw head depressions with joint and taping compounds to bring flush with adjacent surface of gypsum board so as to be invisible after painting is completed.
- .4 Sand lightly to remove burred edges and other imperfections. Avoid sanding adjacent surface of board.
- .5 Completed installation to be smooth, level or plumb, free from waves and other defects and ready for painting.

3.5 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 05 41 00 Structural Metal Stud Framing
- .2 Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A653/A653M-23 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - .2 ASTM C645-18 Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
 - .3 ASTM C754-20 Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
 - .4 ASTM C841-03(2018) Standard Specification for Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring.
 - .5 ASTM C1002-22 Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - .6 ASTM E90-09(2016) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
 - .7 ASTM E814-13a(2017) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
 - .8 ASTM E1966-15(2019) Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
- .2 Canadian General Services Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.40-97 Primer, Structural Steel, Oil Alkyd Type.
- .3 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 ULC List of Equipment and Material, Volume III, Fire Resistance Ratings.
- .4 CSSBI Lightweight Steel Framing Manual

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for metal framing and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .2 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .3 Pre-Installation Meetings: conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Metal Stud Framing Systems

- .1 Non-load bearing channel stud framing: to ASTM C645, stud size as indicated, roll formed from 0.53 mm thickness hot dipped galvanized steel sheet, for screw attachment of gypsum board. Knock-out service holes at 460 mm centres.
 - .1 Thickness of materials to conform to referenced standards unless noted otherwise.
 - .2 Thickness of materials shall be selected from manufacturer's standard span tables to suit total height requirements.
- .2 Floor and ceiling tracks: to ASTM C645, in widths to suit stud sizes, 32 mm flange height.
- .3 Metal channel stiffener: 1.4 mm thick cold rolled steel, coated with rust inhibitive coating.
- .4 Tie Wire: 0.90 mm, galvanized, soft annealed, steel wire or clip as recommended by the manufacturer of furring channels.
- .5 Wind bearing light weight steel stud framing for exterior wall applications is specified in Section 05 41 00.

2.2 Metal Furring and Suspension Systems

- .1 Channel framing: to ASTM C645, stud size as indicated, roll formed from 0.53 mm thickness hot dipped galvanized steel sheet, for screw attachment of gypsum board.
 - .1 Thickness of materials to conform to referenced standards unless noted otherwise.
- .1 Metal Furring Runners, Hangers, Tie Wires, Inserts, Anchors: to ASTM C645 , electro-zinc coated steel.
- .2 Runner Channels: 38 x 19 x 0.59 mm and 38 x 9.5 x 0.45 mm, hot dip or electro-galvanized sheet steel. Use of various sizes governed by applied loads and applicable spans.
- .3 Drywall Furring Channel: Channel shaped furring member for screw attachment of drywall with knurled face. For interior use. Furring masonry or concrete surfaces. Cross furring under steel joist or suspended metal channels in suspended ceiling systems: 70 x 22 x 0.9 mm with knurled face, hot dip or electro-galvanized sheet steel. Bailey D-1001.
- .4 Deflection Track: Bailey Multi-Slot Track MST 250, size to suit studs, and top deflection clips TDC 350 and TDC 587.
- .5 Horizontal Flange attachment: Bailey Horizontal Flange Attachment Clip (HFA Clip)

- .6 Hangers: minimum 4.1 mm diameter (or as required by ULC fire rating design requirements) mild steel rods.

2.2 Fasteners

- .1 Powder activated fasteners: to suit structural conditions and fastening requirements and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations: Ramset; Hilti; or approved equivalent.
- .2 Sheet Metal Screws: To ASTM C1002, self-drilling, self-tapping, case hardened, length to suit board thickness and provide minimum 12 mm penetration into support.

2.3 Accessories

- .1 Insulating strip: rubberized, moisture resistant 3 mm thick foam strip, 12 mm wide, with self-sticking adhesive on one face, lengths as required.
- .2 Zinc Rich Paint: to CGSB 1-GP-181M. Low VOC type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for non-structural metal framing application in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Consultant.
 - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied [and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant.

3.2 Erection

- .1 Comply with ASTM C754.
- .2 All gypsum board shall be supported with steel framing whether indicated or not.
- .3 Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, all gypsum board partitions shall extend from floor level to the underside of floor or roof structures above.
- .4 Align partition tracks at floor and ceiling and secure at 600 mm on centre maximum. Provide top deflection tracks where indicated or as required to permit structural deflection. Install top deflection clips as necessary to increase load capacity.
- .5 Install damp proof course under stud shoe tracks of partitions on slabs on grade.
- .6 Place studs vertically at 400 mm on centre unless noted otherwise and not more than 50 mm from abutting walls, and at each side of openings and corners. Position studs in tracks at floor and ceiling. Cross brace steel studs as required to provide rigid installation to manufacturer's instructions.
- .7 Erect metal studding to tolerance of 1:1000.
- .8 Attach studs to bottom and ceiling track using screws.

- .9 Co-ordinate simultaneous erection of studs with installation of service lines. When erecting studs ensure web openings are aligned.
- .10 Co-ordinate erection of studs with installation of door/window frames and special supports or anchorage for work specified in other Sections.
- .11 Provide two studs extending from floor to ceiling at each side of openings wider than stud centres specified. Secure studs together, 50 mm apart using column clips or other approved means of fastening placed alongside frame anchor clips.
- .12 Install heavy thickness single jamb studs at openings.
- .13 Erect track at head of door/window openings and sills of window openings to accommodate intermediate studs. Secure track to studs at each end, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Install intermediate studs above and below openings in same manner and spacing as wall studs.
- .14 Frame openings and around built-in equipment, cabinets, access panels, on four sides. Extend framing into reveals. Check clearances with equipment suppliers.
- .15 Provide 40 mm stud or furring channel secured between studs for attachment of fixtures behind lavatory basins, toilet and bathroom accessories, and other fixtures including grab bars and towel rails, attached to steel stud partitions.
- .16 Install steel studs or furring channel between studs for attaching electrical and other boxes.
- .17 Maintain clearance under beams and structural slabs to avoid transmission of structural loads to studs. Use 50 mm leg ceiling tracks.
- .18 Install continuous insulating strips to isolate studs from un-insulated surfaces.
- .19 Install two continuous beads of acoustical sealant under studs and tracks around perimeter of sound control partitions.

3.3 Wall Furring

- .1 Install wall furring for gypsum board wall finishes in accordance ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 except where specified otherwise and indicated on drawings.
- .2 Frame openings and around built-in equipment, cabinets, access panels, etc., on four sides. Extend furring into reveals. Check clearances with equipment suppliers.
- .3 Furr duct shafts, beams, columns, pipes and exposed services where indicated.

3.4 Suspended and Furred Ceilings and Bulkheads

- .1 Erect hanger and runner channels for suspended gypsum board ceilings and bulkheads in accordance with ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 except where specified otherwise and indicated on drawings.
- .2 Securely anchor hanger to structural supports 1220 mm o.c. maximum along runner channels and not more than 150 mm from ends. Under no circumstances shall hanger wires be secured to or supported from mechanical or electrical materials or equipment or penetrate mechanical ductwork.

- .3 Space runner or furring channels as shown on drawings and not more than 610 mm o.c. maximum nor 150 mm from walls. Run channels in long direction of board. Bend hanger sharply under bottom flange of runner and securely wire in place with a saddle tie. Provide channels below mechanical or electrical equipment and mechanical ductwork to maintain maximum spacing.
- .4 Install furring channels transversely across runner channels in short direction of wallboard at 610 mm o.c. maximum or 150 mm from walls and interruptions in ceiling continuity. Secure channels to support with furring clips or wire. Where splicing is necessary lap minimum 200 mm and wire tie each end with double loops of 0.90 mm galvanized tie wire, 25 mm from each end of overlap.
- .5 Support light fixtures by providing additional ceiling suspension hangers within 150 mm of each corner and at maximum 610 mm around perimeter of fixture. Coordinate with Electrical.
- .6 Install work level to tolerance of 1:1200.
- .7 Frame with furring channels, perimeter of openings for access panels, light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, etc.
- .8 Install furring channels parallel to, and at exact locations of steel stud partition header track.
- .9 Furr for gypsum board faced vertical bulkheads within or at termination of ceilings.

3.5 Gypsum Board

- .1 Installation of gypsum board is specified in Section 09 21 16

3.6 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 09 91 23 Interior Painting

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A780/A780M-20 Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
- .2 Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
 - .1 Test Method for Measuring Total Volatile Organic Compound Content of Consumer Products, Method 24 (for Surface Coatings)
- .3 Master Painters Institute (MPI)
 - .1 MPI Architectural Painting Specifications Manual, 2018
 - .2 MPI Standard GPS-1-12 and GPS-2-12 MPI Green Performance Standard for Painting and Coatings.
- .4 Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC)
 - .1 Systems and Specifications, SSPC Painting Manual 2009
- .5 South Coast Air Quality Management District, California State (SCAQMD)
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-96 Architectural Coatings
- .6 Green Seal GS-11 Green Seal Environmental Standard for Paints and Coatings, January 1997
- .7 National Fire Code of Canada

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Samples:
 - .1 Submit full range colour sample chips to indicate where colour availability is restricted.
 - .2 Submit duplicate 200 x 300 mm sample panels of each paint, stain, clear coating and special finish with specified paint or coating in colours, gloss/sheen and textures required to MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual standards.
 - .3 Retain reviewed samples on-site to demonstrate acceptable standard of quality for appropriate on-site surface.
- .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties and SCAQMD Rule 1113-96.
- .5 Provide maintenance data for paint products for incorporation into Operating and Maintenance Manuals specified in Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals. Include following:
 - .1 Product name, number, type and use.
 - .2 Colour numbers.
 - .3 MPI Environmentally Friendly classification system rating.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Qualifications:
 - .1 Contractor: to have a minimum of five years proven satisfactory experience. When requested, provide list of last three comparable jobs including, job name and location, specifying authority, and project manager.
 - .2 Qualified journeypersons as defined by local jurisdiction to be engaged in painting work.
 - .3 Apprentices: may be employed provided they work under direct supervision of qualified journeyperson in accordance with trade regulations.
- .2 Conform to latest MPI requirements for exterior painting work including preparation and priming.
- .3 Paint materials to be highest quality product of an approved manufacturer listed in MPI Painting Specification Manual and to be compatible with other coating materials as required.
- .4 Retain purchase orders, invoices and documents to prove conformance with noted MPI requirements when requested by Consultant.
- .5 Provide mock-up in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
 - .1 Prepare and paint designated surface, area, room or item (in each colour scheme) to specified requirements, with specified paint or coating showing selected colours, gloss/sheen and textures. Locate where directed.
 - .2 Mock-up will be used to judge workmanship, substrate preparation, operation of equipment and material application and workmanship to MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual standards.
 - .3 Allow 24 hours for inspection of mock-up before proceeding with work.
 - .4 When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard of quality required for this work. Approved mock-up may remain as part of finished work.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver and store materials in original containers, sealed, with labels intact. Labels to indicate:
 - .1 Manufacturer's name and address.
 - .2 Type of paint or coating.
 - .3 Compliance with applicable standard.
 - .4 Colour number in accordance with established colour schedule.
- .3 Provide and maintain dry, temperature controlled, secure storage. Store materials and equipment in well-ventilated area with temperature range 7 °C to 30 °C. Store materials and supplies away from heat generating devices.
- .4 Observe manufacturer's recommendations for storage and handling.
- .5 Keep areas used for storage, cleaning and preparation, clean and orderly. After completion of operations, return areas to clean condition.
- .6 Remove paint materials from storage only in quantities required for same day use.
- .7 Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling storage, and disposal of hazardous materials.
- .8 Remove damaged, opened and rejected materials from site.

1.7 Fire Safety Requirements

- .1 Provide one 9 kg Type ABC dry chemical fire extinguisher adjacent to storage area.
- .2 Store oily rags, waste products, empty containers and materials subject to spontaneous combustion in ULC approved, sealed containers and remove from site on a daily basis.
- .3 Handle, store, use and dispose of flammable and combustible materials in accordance with the National Fire Code of Canada.

1.8 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- .2 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic in designated containers. Handle and dispose of hazardous materials in accordance with Municipal regulations.
- .3 Unused materials must be disposed of at official hazardous material collections site.
- .4 Paint and related materials are regarded as hazardous products and are subject to regulations for disposal. Information on these controls can be obtained from the Ministry of the Environment.
- .5 Material which cannot be reused must be treated as hazardous waste and disposed of in an appropriate manner.
- .6 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in containers or areas designated for hazardous waste.

1.9 Maintenance

- .1 Extra Materials:
 - .1 Submit maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .2 Quantity: provide one four litre can of each type and colour of finish coating. Identify colour and paint type in relation to established colour schedule and finish system.
 - .3 Deliver to Owner and store where directed.

1.10 Ambient Conditions

- .1 Heating, Ventilation and Lighting:
 - .1 Ventilate enclosed spaces in accordance with Section 01 51 00 – Temporary Utilities.
 - .2 Do not perform painting work unless adequate and continuous ventilation and sufficient heating facilities are in place to maintain ambient air and substrate temperatures above 10 °C for 24 hours before, during and after paint application until paint has cured sufficiently.
 - .3 Provide continuous ventilation for seven days after completion of application of paint
 - .4 Provide minimum lighting level of 323 Lux on surfaces to be painted.
- .2 Temperature, Humidity and Substrate Moisture Content Levels:
 - .1 Unless specifically pre-approved by Consultant and product manufacturer, perform no painting work when:
 - .1 Ambient air and substrate temperatures are below 10 °C.
 - .2 Substrate temperature is over 32 °C unless paint is specifically formulated for application at high temperatures.
 - .3 Substrate and ambient air temperatures are expected to fall outside MPI or paint manufacturer's prescribed limits.

- .4 Relative humidity is above 85 % or when dew point is less than 3 °C variance between air/surface temperature.
- .5 Rain or snow are forecast to occur before paint has thoroughly cured or when it is foggy, misty, raining or snowing at site.
- .2 Perform no painting work when maximum moisture content of substrate exceeds 12%.
- .3 Conduct moisture tests using a properly calibrated electronic Moisture Meter.
- .4 Test concrete surfaces for alkalinity as required.
- .3 Surface and Environmental Conditions:
 - .1 Apply paint finish in areas where dust is no longer being generated by related construction operations or when wind or ventilation conditions are such that airborne particles will not affect quality of finished surface.
 - .2 Apply paint to adequately prepared surfaces and to surfaces within moisture limits noted herein.
 - .3 Apply paint when previous coat of paint is dry or adequately cured.
 - .4 Apply paint finishes when conditions forecast for entire period of application fall within manufacturer's recommendations.
 - .5 Do not apply paint when:
 - .1 Temperature is expected to drop below 10 °C before paint has thoroughly cured.
 - .2 Substrate and ambient air temperatures are expected to fall outside MPI or paint manufacturer's limits.
 - .3 Surface to be painted is wet, damp or frosted.
 - .6 Provide and maintain cover when paint must be applied in damp or cold weather. Heat substrates and surrounding air to comply with temperature and humidity conditions specified by manufacturer. Protect until paint is dry or until weather conditions are suitable.
 - .7 Schedule painting operations such that surfaces exposed to direct, intense sunlight are scheduled for completion during early morning.
 - .8 Remove paint from areas which have been exposed to freezing, excess humidity, rain, snow or condensation. Prepare surface again and repaint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Paint materials listed in latest edition of MPI Approved Products List (APL) and from a single manufacturer for each system used are acceptable for use on this project.
- .2 Paint materials for paint systems: to be products of single manufacturer.
- .3 Only qualified products with E2 or E3 "Environmentally Friendly" ratings are acceptable for use on this project.
- .4 Use only MPI listed 'L' rated materials.
- .5 Paints, coatings, adhesives, solvents, cleaners, lubricants, and other fluids, to be as follows:
 - .1 Be water-based water soluble water clean-up.
 - .2 Be non-flammable biodegradable.
 - .3 Be manufactured without compounds which contribute to ozone depletion in upper atmosphere.
 - .4 Be manufactured without compounds which contribute to smog in the lower atmosphere.
 - .5 Do not contain methylene chloride, chlorinated hydrocarbons, toxic metal pigments.
- .6 Water-borne surface coatings must be manufactured and transported in a manner that steps of processes, including disposal of waste products arising therefrom, will meet requirements of

applicable governmental acts, by-laws and regulations including Fisheries Act and Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA).

- .7 Water-borne surface coatings must not be formulated or manufactured with aromatic solvents, formaldehyde, halogenated solvents, mercury, lead, cadmium, hexavalent chromium or their compounds.
- .8 Water-borne surface coatings and recycled water-borne surface coatings must have flash point of 61 °C or greater.
- .9 Both water-borne surface coatings and recycled water-borne surface coatings must be made by a process that does not release:
 - .1 Matter in undiluted production plant effluent generating a 'Biochemical Oxygen Demand' (BOD) in excess of 15 mg/L to a natural watercourse or a sewage treatment facility lacking secondary treatment.
 - .2 Total Suspended Solids (TSS) in undiluted production plant effluent in excess of 15 mg/L to a natural watercourse or a sewage treatment facility lacking secondary treatment.
- .10 Water-borne paints and stains, recycled water-borne surface coatings and water borne varnishes must meet a minimum "Environmentally Friendly" E2 or E3 rating.

2.2 Colours

- .1 Consultant will provide Colour Schedule.
- .2 Exterior colour schedule will be based upon selection of three base colours and two deep tint accent colours.
- .3 Selection of colours will be from manufacturer's full range of colours.
- .4 Where specific products are available in restricted range of colours, selection will be based on limited range.
- .5 Second coat in three coat system to be tinted slightly lighter colour than top coat to show visible difference between coats.

2.3 Mixing and Tinting

- .1 Perform colour tinting operations prior to delivery of paint to site.
- .2 Mix paste, powder or catalyzed paint mixes in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .3 Add thinner to paint manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use kerosene or organic solvents to thin water-based paints.
- .4 Thin paint for spraying according in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions. If directions are not on container, obtain instructions in writing from manufacturer and provide copy of instructions to Consultant.
- .5 Re-mix paint in containers prior to and during application to ensure break-up of lumps, complete dispersion of settled pigment, and colour and gloss uniformity.

2.4 Gloss/Sheen Ratings

- .1 Paint gloss: defined as sheen rating of applied paint, in accordance with following values:

Gloss Level Category/	Units @ 60 Degrees	Units @ 85 Degrees
G1 – matte finish	0 to 5	Max. 10
G2 – velvet finish	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3 – eggshell finish	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4 – satin finish	20 to 35	Min. 35
G5 – semi-gloss finish	35 to 70	
G6 – gloss finish	70 to 85	
G7 – high gloss finish	> 85	

- .2 Gloss level ratings of painted surfaces as specified.

2.5 Exterior Painting Systems

- .1 Steel Doors, Frames and Metal Fabrications:
.1 EXT 5.1D – Alkyd G5 semi-gloss finish over alkyd primer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 General

- .1 Perform preparation and operations for painting in accordance with MPI Architectural Painting Specifications Manual except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and application instructions, and data sheets.

3.2 Examination

- .1 Investigate existing substrates for problems related to proper and complete preparation of surfaces to be painted. Report to Consultant damages, defects, unsatisfactory or unfavourable conditions before proceeding with work.

3.3 Preparation

- .1 Perform preparation and operations for exterior painting in accordance with MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Clean and prepare exterior surfaces to be repainted in accordance with MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual requirements. Refer to the MPI Manual in regard to specific requirements and as follows:
- .1 Remove dust, dirt, and surface debris by vacuuming, wiping with dry, clean cloths or compressed air.
 - .2 Wash surfaces with a biodegradable detergent and bleach where applicable and clean warm water using a stiff bristle brush to remove dirt, oil and other surface contaminants.
 - .3 Rinse scrubbed surfaces with clean water until foreign matter is flushed from surface.
 - .4 Allow surfaces to drain completely and allow to dry thoroughly. Allow sufficient drying time and test surfaces using electronic moisture meter before commencing work.
 - .5 Use water-based cleaners in place of organic solvents where surfaces will be repainted using water based paints.
 - .6 Many water-based paints cannot be removed with water once dried. Minimize use of kerosene or such organic solvents to clean up water-based paints.

- .3 Clean metal surfaces to be repainted by removing rust, dirt, oil, grease and foreign substances in accordance with MPI requirements and SSPC-SP 6. Remove such contaminants from surfaces, pockets and corners to be repainted by brushing with clean brushes, blowing with clean dry compressed air, or brushing/vacuum cleaning as required.
- .4 Prevent contamination of cleaned surfaces by salts, acids, alkalis, other corrosive chemicals, grease, oil and solvents before priming and between applications of remaining coats. Touch-up, spot prime, and apply primer, paint, or pretreatment as soon as possible after cleaning and before deterioration occurs.

3.4 Protection

- .1 Protect existing building surfaces and adjacent structures from paint spatters, markings and other damage by suitable non-staining covers or masking. If damaged, clean and restore such surfaces.
- .2 Protect items that are permanently attached such as Fire Labels on doors and frames.
- .3 Protect factory finished products and equipment.
- .4 As painting operations progress, place "WET PAINT" signs in pedestrian and vehicle traffic areas.

3.5 Application

- .1 Apply paint materials in accordance with paint manufacturer's written application instructions.
- .2 Brush and Roller Application:
 - .1 Apply paint in a uniform layer using brush and/or roller of types suitable for application.
 - .2 Work paint into cracks, crevices and corners.
 - .3 Paint surfaces and corners not accessible to brush using spray, daubers and/or sheepskins. Paint surfaces and corners not accessible to roller using brush, daubers or sheepskins.
 - .4 Brush and/or roll out runs and sags, and over-lap marks. Rolled surfaces shall be free of roller tracking and heavy stipple unless approved by Consultant.
 - .5 Remove runs, sags and brush marks from finished work and repaint.
- .3 Apply coats of paint as continuous film of uniform thickness. Repaint thin spots or bare areas before next coat of paint is applied.
- .4 Allow surfaces to dry and properly cure after cleaning and between subsequent coats for minimum time period as recommended by manufacturer.
- .5 Sand and dust between coats to remove visible defects.
- .6 Finish surfaces both above and below sight lines as specified for surrounding surfaces, including such surfaces as projecting ledges.
- .7 Finish top, bottom, edges and cutouts of doors after fitting as specified for door surfaces.

3.6 Mechanical/Electrical Equipment

- .1 Unless otherwise specified, paint exterior exposed conduits, piping, hangers, duct work and other mechanical and electrical equipment.

- .2 Touch up scratches and marks on factory painted finishes and equipment with paint as supplied by manufacturer of equipment.
- .3 Do not paint over nameplates.

3.7 Field Quality Control

- .1 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Standard of Acceptance:
 - .1 Final coat to exhibit uniformity of colour and uniformity of sheen across full surface area.

3.8 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Remove paint where spilled, splashed, splattered or sprayed as work progresses using means and materials that are not detrimental to affected surfaces.
- .3 Remove protective coverings and warning signs as soon as practical after operations cease.
- .4 Protect freshly completed surfaces from paint droppings and dust to approval of Consultant. Avoid scuffing newly applied paint.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications
- .2 Section 06 20 00 Finish Carpentry
- .3 Section 08 11 00 Metal Doors and Frames
- .4 Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board
- .5 Section 09 91 13 Exterior Painting

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A780/A780M-20 Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
- .2 Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
 - .1 Test Method for Measuring Total Volatile Organic Compound Content of Consumer Products, Method 24 (for Surface Coatings).
- .3 Master Painters Institute (MPI)
 - .1 MPI Architectural Painting Specifications Manual, 2018
 - .2 MPI Standard GPS-1-12 and GPS-2-12 MPI Green Performance Standard for Painting and Coatings.
- .4 Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC)
 - .1 Systems and Specifications, SSPC Painting Manual 2009
- .5 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 ULC 102-18 Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies
- .6 South Coast Air Quality Management District, California State (SCAQMD)
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-96, Architectural Coatings.
- .7 Green Seal GS-11 Green Seal Environmental Standard for Paints and Coatings, January 1997.
- .8 National Fire Code of Canada

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Samples:
 - .1 Submit full range colour sample chips.
 - .2 Submit duplicate 200 x 300 mm sample panels of each paint, stain, clear coating and special finish with specified paint or coating in colours, gloss/sheen and textures required to MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual standards.
 - .3 Retain reviewed samples on-site to demonstrate acceptable standard of quality for appropriate on-site surface.
- .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties and SCAQMD Rule 1113-96.

- .5 Provide maintenance data for paint products for incorporation into Operating and Maintenance Manuals specified in Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals. Include following:
 - .1 Product name, number, type and use.
 - .2 Colour numbers.
 - .3 MPI Environmentally Friendly classification system rating.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Qualifications:
 - .1 Contractor: to have a minimum of five years proven satisfactory experience.
 - .2 Qualified journeypersons as defined by local jurisdiction to be engaged in painting work.
 - .3 Apprentices: may be employed provided they work under direct supervision of qualified journeyperson in accordance with trade regulations.
- .2 Conform to latest MPI requirements for painting work including preparation and priming.
- .3 Provide mock-up in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
 - .1 Prepare and paint designated surface, area, room or item (in each colour scheme) to specified requirements, with specified paint or coating showing selected colours, gloss/sheen and textures. Locate where directed.
 - .2 Mock-up will be used to judge workmanship, substrate preparation, operation of equipment and material application and workmanship to MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual standards.
 - .3 Allow 24 hours for inspection of mock-up before proceeding with work.
 - .4 When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard of quality required for this work. Approved mock-up may remain as part of finished work.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver and store materials in original containers, sealed, with labels intact. Labels to indicate:
 - .1 Manufacturer's name and address.
 - .2 Type of paint or coating.
 - .3 Compliance with applicable standard.
 - .4 Colour number in accordance with established colour schedule.
- .3 Provide and maintain dry, temperature controlled, secure storage. Store materials and equipment in well-ventilated area with temperature range 7 ° C to 30 ° C. Store materials and supplies away from heat generating devices.
- .4 Observe manufacturer's recommendations for storage and handling.
- .5 Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling storage, and disposal of hazardous materials.
- .6 Remove damaged, opened and rejected materials from site.

1.7 Fire Safety Requirements

- .1 Provide one 9 kg Type ABC dry chemical fire extinguisher adjacent to storage area.
- .2 Store oily rags, waste products, empty containers and materials subject to spontaneous combustion in ULC approved, sealed containers and remove from site on a daily basis.

- .3 Handle, store, use and dispose of flammable and combustible materials in accordance with National Fire Code of Canada requirements.

1.8 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- .2 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic in designated containers. Handle and dispose of hazardous materials in accordance with Municipal regulations.
- .3 Unused materials must be disposed of at official hazardous material collections site.
- .4 Paint and related materials are regarded as hazardous products and are subject to regulations for disposal. Information on these controls can be obtained from the Ministry of the Environment.
- .5 Material which cannot be reused must be treated as hazardous waste and disposed of in an appropriate manner.
- .6 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in containers or areas designated for hazardous waste.

1.9 Maintenance

- .1 Extra Materials:
 - .1 Submit maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .2 Quantity: provide one four litre can of each type and colour of finish coating. Identify colour and paint type in relation to established colour schedule and finish system.
 - .3 Deliver to Owner and store where directed.

1.10 Ambient Conditions

- .1 Heating, Ventilation and Lighting:
 - .1 Ventilate enclosed spaces in accordance with Section 01 51 00 – Temporary Utilities.
 - .2 Provide heating facilities to maintain ambient air and substrate temperatures above 10 ° C for 24 hours before, during and after paint application until paint has cured sufficiently.
 - .3 Provide continuous ventilation for seven days after completion of application of paint.
 - .4 Provide temporary ventilating and heating equipment where permanent facilities are not available or supplemental ventilating and heating equipment if ventilation and heating from existing system is inadequate to meet minimum requirements.
 - .5 Provide minimum lighting level of 323 Lux on surfaces to be painted.
- .2 Temperature, Humidity and Substrate Moisture Content Levels:
 - .1 Unless pre-approved in writing by Consultant and product manufacturer, perform no painting when:
 - .1 Ambient air and substrate temperatures are below 10 ° C.
 - .2 Substrate temperature is above 32 ° C unless paint is specifically formulated for application at high temperatures.
 - .3 Substrate and ambient air temperatures are not expected to fall within MPI or paint manufacturer's prescribed limits.
 - .4 The relative humidity is under 85% or when the dew point is more than 3 ° C variance between the air/surface temperature. Paint should not be applied if the dew point is less than 3 ° C below the ambient or surface temperature. Use sling psychrometer to establish the relative humidity before beginning paint work.

- .2 Ensure that conditions are within specified limits during drying or curing process, until newly applied coating can itself withstand 'normal' adverse environmental factors.
- .3 Perform painting work when maximum moisture content of the substrate is below:
 - .1 Allow new concrete to cure minimum of 28 days.
 - .2 15% for wood.
 - .3 12% for plaster and gypsum board.
- .4 Test for moisture using calibrated electronic Moisture Meter. Test concrete floors for moisture using "cover patch test".
- .5 Test concrete and plaster surfaces for alkalinity as required.
- .3 Surface and Environmental Conditions:
 - .1 Apply paint finish in areas where dust is no longer being generated by related construction operations or when wind or ventilation conditions are such that airborne particles will not affect quality of finished surface.
 - .2 Apply paint to adequately prepared surfaces and to surfaces within moisture limits.
 - .3 Apply paint when previous coat of paint is dry or adequately cured.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Provide paint materials for paint systems from single manufacturer.
- .2 Products to meet requirements of GS-11 or SCAQMD Rule 1113-96
- .3 Paint materials listed in the MPI Approved Products List (APL) are acceptable for use on this project.
- .4 Only qualified products with E2 or E3 "Environmentally Friendly" rating are acceptable for use.
- .5 Paints, coatings, adhesives, solvents, cleaners, lubricants, and other fluids:
 - .1 Non-flammable, biodegradable.
 - .2 Manufactured without compounds which contribute to ozone depletion in the upper atmosphere.
 - .3 Manufactured without compounds which contribute to smog in the lower atmosphere.
 - .4 Do not contain methylene chloride, chlorinated hydrocarbons or toxic metal pigments.
 - .5 Recycled content of 15% post-consumer and ½ post-industrial waste.
- .6 Formulate and manufacture water-borne surface coatings with no aromatic solvents, formaldehyde, halogenated solvents, mercury, lead, cadmium, hexavalent chromium or their compounds.
- .7 Flash point: 61 °C or greater for water-borne surface coatings and recycled water-borne surface coatings.

2.2 Mixing and Tinting

- .1 Perform colour tinting operations prior to delivery of paint to site.
- .2 Use and add thinner in accordance with paint manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use kerosene or similar organic solvents to thin water-based paints.

- .3 Thin paint for spraying in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
- .4 Re-mix paint in containers prior to and during application to ensure break-up of lumps, complete dispersion of settled pigment, and colour and gloss uniformity.

2.3 Gloss/Sheen Ratings

- .1 Paint gloss: defined as sheen rating of applied paint, in accordance with following values:

Gloss Level Category/	Units @ 60 Degrees	Units @ 85 Degrees
G1 – matte finish	0 to 5	Max. 10
G2 – velvet finish	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3 – eggshell finish	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4 – satin finish	20 to 35	Min. 35
G5 – semi-gloss finish	35 to 70	
G6 – gloss finish	70 to 85	
G7 – high gloss finish	> 85	

- .2 Gloss level ratings of painted surfaces as specified and as noted on Finish Schedule.

2.4 Interior Painting Systems

- .1 Metal Fabrications:
 - .1 INT 5.3A Latex G5 semi-gloss finish
- .2 Galvanized Metal: interior doors, frames, railings, misc. steel, pipes, and ducts.
 - .1 INT 5.3A Latex G5 semi-gloss finish
- .3 Concrete Masonry:
 - .1 INT 4.2D High performance architectural latex G5 semi-gloss finish.
- .4 All other surfaces not noted above: high performance finish suitable for commercial and institutional environment and in accordance with MPI painting manual.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 General

- .1 Perform preparation and operations for interior painting in accordance with MPI Architectural Painting Specifications Manual except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and application instructions, and data sheets.

3.2 Examination

- .1 Investigate existing substrates for problems related to proper and complete preparation of surfaces to be painted. Report damages, defects, unsatisfactory or unfavourable conditions to Consultant before proceeding with work.

3.3 Preparation

- .1 Protection:
 - .1 Protect existing building surfaces and adjacent structures from paint spatters, markings and

- other damage by suitable non-staining covers or masking and in accordance with paint manufacturers and MPI recommendations. If damaged, clean and restore surfaces as directed by Consultant.
- .2 Protect items that are permanently attached such as Fire Labels on doors and frames.
 - .3 Protect factory finished products and equipment.
- .2 Surface Preparation:
- .1 Move and cover furniture and portable equipment as necessary to carry out painting operations. Replace as painting operations progress.
 - .2 Place "WET PAINT" signs in occupied areas as painting operations progress.
- .3 Clean and prepare surfaces in accordance with MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual requirements. Refer to MPI Manual in regard to specific requirements and as follows:
- .1 Remove dust, dirt, and other surface debris by vacuuming, wiping with dry, clean cloths, or compressed air.
 - .2 Wash surfaces with a biodegradable detergent and bleach where applicable and clean warm water using a stiff bristle brush to remove dirt, oil and other surface contaminants.
 - .3 Rinse scrubbed surfaces with clean water until foreign matter is flushed from surface.
 - .4 Allow surfaces to drain completely and allow to dry thoroughly.
 - .5 Prepare surfaces for water-based painting, water-based cleaners should be used in place of organic solvents.
 - .6 Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses.
 - .7 Many water-based paints cannot be removed with water once dried. Minimize use of mineral spirits or organic solvents to clean up water-based paints.
- .4 Prevent contamination of cleaned surfaces by salts, acids, alkalis, other corrosive chemicals, grease, oil and solvents before prime coat is applied and between applications of remaining coats. Apply primer, paint, or pretreatment as soon as possible after cleaning and before deterioration occurs.
- .5 Where possible, prime non-exposed surfaces of new wood surfaces before installation. Use same primers as specified for exposed surfaces.
- .1 Apply vinyl sealer to MPI #36 over knots, pitch, sap and resinous areas.
 - .2 Apply wood filler to nail holes and cracks.
 - .3 Tint filler to match stains for stained woodwork.
- .6 Clean metal surfaces to be painted by removing rust, loose mill scale, welding slag, dirt, oil, grease and other foreign substances in accordance with MPI requirements and SSPC-SP 6. Remove traces of blast products from surfaces, pockets and corners to be painted by brushing with clean brushes blowing with clean dry compressed air or vacuum cleaning.
- .7 Touch up of shop primers with primer as specified.
- .8 Do not apply paint until prepared surfaces have been accepted by Consultant.
- 3.4 Application
- .1 Apply paint materials in accordance with paint manufacturer's written application instructions.
 - .2 Brush and Roller Application:
 - .1 Apply paint in uniform layer using brush and/or roller type suitable for application.
 - .2 Work paint into cracks, crevices and corners.
 - .3 Paint surfaces and corners not accessible to brush using spray, daubers and/or sheepskins.
 - .4 Brush and/or roll out runs and sags, and over-lap marks. Rolled surfaces free of roller

- tracking and heavy stipple.
- .5 Remove runs, sags and brush marks from finished work and repaint.
- .3 Spray application:
 - .1 Provide and maintain equipment that is suitable for intended purpose, capable of atomizing paint to be applied, and equipped with suitable pressure regulators and gauges.
 - .2 Keep paint ingredients properly mixed in containers during paint application either by continuous mechanical agitation or by intermittent agitation as frequently as necessary.
 - .3 Apply paint in uniform layer, overlapping at edges of spray pattern. Back roll first coat application.
 - .4 Brush out immediately all runs and sags.
 - .5 Use brushes and rollers to work paint into cracks, crevices and places which are not adequately painted by spray.
- .4 Apply coats of paint continuous film of uniform thickness. Repaint thin spots or bare areas before next coat of paint is applied.
- .5 Allow surfaces to dry and properly cure after cleaning and between subsequent coats for minimum time period as recommended by manufacturer.
- .6 Sand and dust between coats to remove visible defects.
- .7 Finish surfaces both above and below sight lines as specified for surrounding surfaces.
- .8 Finish alcoves as specified for adjoining rooms.
- .9 Finish top, bottom, edges and cutouts of doors after fitting as specified for door surfaces.

3.5 Mechanical/Electrical Equipment

- .1 Paint finished area exposed conduits, piping, hangers, ductwork and other mechanical and electrical equipment with colour and finish to match adjacent surfaces.
- .2 Mechanical and electrical rooms: paint exposed conduits, piping, hangers, ductwork and other mechanical and electrical equipment.
- .3 Other unfinished areas: leave exposed conduits, piping, hangers, ductwork and other mechanical and electrical equipment in original finish and touch up scratches and marks.
- .4 Touch up scratches and marks on factory painted finishes and equipment with paint as supplied by manufacturer of equipment.
- .5 Do not paint over nameplates.
- .6 Keep sprinkler heads free of paint.
- .7 Paint inside of ductwork where visible behind grilles, registers and diffusers with primer and one coat of matt black paint.
- .8 Paint fire protection piping red.
- .9 Paint natural gas piping yellow.
- .10 Paint both sides and edges of backboards for telephone and electrical equipment before

installation. Leave equipment in original finish except for touch-up as required, and paint conduits, mounting accessories and other unfinished items.

- .11 Do not paint interior transformers and substation equipment.

3.6 Field Quality Control

- .1 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Standard of Acceptance:
 - .1 Walls: no defects visible from a distance of 1000 mm at 90 degrees to surface.
 - .2 Ceilings: no defects visible from floor at 45 degrees to surface when viewed using final lighting source.
 - .3 Final coat to exhibit uniformity of colour and uniformity of sheen across full surface area.

3.7 Cleaning and Restoration

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Remove protective coverings and warning signs as soon as practical after operations cease.
- .3 Remove paint splashings on exposed surfaces that were not painted. Remove smears and spatter immediately as operations progress, using compatible solvent.
- .4 Protect freshly completed surfaces from paint droppings and dust to approval of Consultant. Avoid scuffing newly applied paint.
- .5 Restore areas used for storage, cleaning, mixing and handling of paint to clean condition as approved by Consultant.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
- .2 Section 08 11 00 Metal Doors and Frames
- .3 Section 08 51 13 Aluminum Windows

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM D5116-25 Standard Guide for Small-Scale Environmental Chamber Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products
 - .2 ASTM D6670-25 Standard Practice for Full-Scale Chamber Determination of Volatile Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products
- .2 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 ULC 109:2014 (R2024) Standard Method for Flame Tests of Flame Resistant Fabrics and Films
- .3 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
- .4 NFPA 701 (2019) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films
- .5 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA C22.1:24 Canadian Electrical Code

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop drawings. Clearly indicate, by large scale details, anchorage, assembly, materials, components, finishes, and perimeter construction conditions.
- .3 Submit wiring diagrams for electric operators.
- .4 Submit duplicate 300 mm x 300 mm samples of fabrics in selected colours.
- .5 Submit manufacturer's maintenance data in the form of printed instructions for cleaning and maintaining roller shades, for inclusion in Operation and Maintenance Manuals specified in section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Work of this Section shall be by forces in the direct employ or under control of the system manufacturer, skilled, trained and experienced in work of similar scope and complexity.
- .2 Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section, with a minimum of ten years of experience.
- .3 Mock-Ups: Erect one full size mock-up of each roller shade type for review. Completed and accepted mock-up shall act as the standard to which the balance of the work will be judged.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Test all operable components prior to shipping.
- .3 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.8 Warranty

- .1 Warrant the work of this Section against defects of workmanship and material, for a period of two years from the date of Substantial Performance and agree to make good promptly any defects which occur or become apparent within the warranty period.
- .2 Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard 10 year product warranty executed by an authorized company official.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Manufacturers

- .1 Roller Shade System shall be glazing frame mounted non-electrically Operated Solar Shades as manufactured by Altex Sun Project or approved equivalent.
- .2 Basis of Design: Altex Sunproject Line Deko S-70 Square Cassette Lite Lift
- .3 Subject to compliance with the contract documents, acceptable equivalent products of the following manufacturers may be used upon approval:
 - .1 Legrand Tele shades
 - .2 Elite Window Fashions
 - .3 Lighting Harvesting Shading Solutions
 - .4 Mechoshade Systems Inc.
 - .5 Nysan Solar Control
 - .6 Sun Glow Window Covering Products of Canada

2.2 Assembly

- .1 Supply and install fully factory assembled shade units consisting of 2 shade brackets, shade tube, extruded aluminum fascia, hembar and fabric as specified.
- .2 Factory modify housings where necessary to bypass columns and other obstructions.
- .3 End Brackets: 2 piece molded ABS construction with nylon drive sprocket. Bracket colour coordinated with fascia colour.
- .4 Shade tube; Minimum 1.52 mm thick extruded aluminum with 3 equally spaced continuous stiffening fins, non-sag design, maximum deflection under full load of fabric L/700.
- .5 Fascia: One piece extruded aluminum 1.7 mm thickness complete with three continuous screw flutes. Anodized. Colour as selected by the Consultant. Extruded aluminum snap lock fascia which continuously fits on the end and center brackets as a one-piece section.

- .6 Hembar: extruded aluminum with matching plastic end finials.
- .7 Blackout Shade Features: 13 mm pile mounted in prefinished 38 x 28 mm extruded aluminum side and bottom channels finished to match window framing. Include dynamic hembar to allow for variances in windowsill level.

2.3 Shade Mounting System

- .1 Extruded aluminum bracket designed to accept preassembled shade system.
 - .1 Brackets shall be used to facilitate the alignment with shade opening.
- .2 Modular Construction: shades must be removable as a complete modular unit without any component disassembly required.

2.4 Aluminum Finish

- .1 Exposed aluminum: Baked enamel, colour to be selected by the Consultant.
- .2 Unexposed aluminum: mill finish.

2.5 Shade Fabric

- .1 Sun control fabric: dimensionally stable shade fabric.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: 3% open area (exterior windows):
 - .1 Phifer Sheerweave, Style 4400.
 - .2 Colour: to be selected by the Consultant.
- .2 Performance: fabric shall hang flat, without buckling or distortion. Edge, where trimmed, shall hang true and straight. An unguided roller shade cloth shall roll true and straight, without shifting sideways more than + 3 mm in either direction due to warp distortion, or weave design.
- .3 Fabric shall be certified by an independent laboratory to pass the small scale vertical burn requirements test ULC S109 and NFPA 701.

2.6 Fabrication

- .1 Finished assemblies shall be square, true to size and free from distortion, twist or other defects that could affect their strength, operation or appearance.
- .2 Factory applied finish shall be uniform, smooth and without blemishes.
- .3 The fabric shall be colour fast, retain its shape, not be affected by moisture or heat, and shall be non-flammable. Cut fabric to eliminate glare and reflection from shining surfaces while maintaining exterior view. The top of the fabric shall be retained in the recessed spline of the shade roller and the bottom of the fabric shall be retained by the hem bar.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

- .1 Install shading devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Take field measurements prior to fabrication to ensure fit.

- .3 Fabric shall be premeasured and manufactured off-site.
- .4 Install square, plumb, true to line, adequately anchored, maintaining uniform clearances, accurate alignment levels and parallel with the window plane. Fabric shall not travel more than 3 mm in either direction within channels after installation.
- .5 Adjust operable parts for correct function.
- .6 Secure with non-corrosive fasteners, concealed in final assembly.
- .7 Adjust to provide for operation without binding.
- .8 Refinish damaged or defective work so that no variation in surface appearance is discernable.

3.2 Demonstration

- .1 Prior to acceptance of system, arrange for demonstration of equipment with authorized representatives of the Owner, to be performed by representative of shade manufacturer to assure proper function, operation and explanation.
- .2 Conduct comprehensive demonstration for Owner's staff on operation and care of interior window treatments.

3.3 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section